

# Operating Instructions

## Proline Promass Q 300

Coriolis flowmeter  
Modbus RS485



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b> . . . . .	<b>6</b>		
1.1	Document function . . . . .	6		
1.2	Symbols . . . . .	6		
1.2.1	Safety symbols . . . . .	6		
1.2.2	Electrical symbols . . . . .	6		
1.2.3	Communication-specific symbols . . . . .	6		
1.2.4	Tool symbols . . . . .	7		
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information . . . . .	7		
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics . . . . .	7		
1.3	Documentation . . . . .	8		
1.4	Registered trademarks . . . . .	8		
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety instructions</b> . . . . .	<b>9</b>		
2.1	Requirements for the personnel . . . . .	9		
2.2	Intended use . . . . .	9		
2.3	Workplace safety . . . . .	10		
2.4	Operational safety . . . . .	10		
2.5	Product safety . . . . .	10		
2.6	IT security . . . . .	10		
2.7	Device-specific IT security . . . . .	11		
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection . . . . .	11		
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password . . . . .	11		
2.7.3	Access via web server . . . . .	12		
2.7.4	Access via service interface (CDI- RJ45) . . . . .	12		
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b> . . . . .	<b>13</b>		
3.1	Product design . . . . .	13		
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b> . . . . .	<b>14</b>		
4.1	Incoming acceptance . . . . .	14		
4.2	Product identification . . . . .	14		
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate . . . . .	15		
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate . . . . .	16		
4.2.3	Symbols on the device . . . . .	17		
<b>5</b>	<b>Storage and transport</b> . . . . .	<b>18</b>		
5.1	Storage conditions . . . . .	18		
5.2	Transporting the product . . . . .	18		
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs . . . . .	18		
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs . . . . .	19		
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift . . . . .	19		
5.3	Packaging disposal . . . . .	19		
<b>6</b>	<b>Mounting</b> . . . . .	<b>20</b>		
6.1	Mounting requirements . . . . .	20		
6.1.1	Installation position . . . . .	20		
6.1.2	Environmental and process requirements . . . . .	22		
6.1.3	Special installation instructions . . . . .	24		
6.2	Mounting the measuring instrument . . . . .	28		
6.2.1	Required tools . . . . .	28		
6.2.2	Preparing the measuring instrument . . . . .	28		
6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device . . . . .	28		
6.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .	29		
6.2.5	Turning the display module . . . . .	30		
6.3	Post-installation check . . . . .	31		
<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b> . . . . .	<b>32</b>		
7.1	Electrical safety . . . . .	32		
7.2	Connecting requirements . . . . .	32		
7.2.1	Required tools . . . . .	32		
7.2.2	Requirements for connection cable . . . . .	32		
7.2.3	Terminal assignment . . . . .	35		
7.2.4	Shielding and grounding . . . . .	35		
7.2.5	Preparing the measuring device . . . . .	35		
7.3	Connecting the measuring instrument . . . . .	36		
7.3.1	Connecting the transmitter . . . . .	36		
7.3.2	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 . . . . .	39		
7.4	Potential equalization . . . . .	39		
7.4.1	Requirements . . . . .	39		
7.5	Special connection instructions . . . . .	40		
7.5.1	Connection examples . . . . .	40		
7.6	Hardware settings . . . . .	43		
7.6.1	Setting the device address . . . . .	43		
7.6.2	Activating the terminating resistor . . . . .	44		
7.7	Ensuring the degree of protection . . . . .	44		
7.8	Post-connection check . . . . .	44		
<b>8</b>	<b>Operation options</b> . . . . .	<b>46</b>		
8.1	Overview of operation options . . . . .	46		
8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu . . . . .	47		
8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu . . . . .	47		
8.2.2	Operating philosophy . . . . .	48		
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display . . . . .	49		
8.3.1	Operational display . . . . .	49		
8.3.2	Navigation view . . . . .	52		
8.3.3	Editing view . . . . .	54		
8.3.4	Operating elements . . . . .	56		
8.3.5	Opening the context menu . . . . .	56		
8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list . . . . .	58		
8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly . . . . .	58		
8.3.8	Calling up help text . . . . .	59		
8.3.9	Changing the parameters . . . . .	59		
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization . . . . .	60		
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code . . . . .	60		

8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock .....	61	10.5.5	Carrying out additional display configurations .....	126
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser ...	61	10.5.6	WLAN configuration .....	133
8.4.1	Function range .....	61	10.5.7	Configuration management .....	134
8.4.2	Requirements .....	62	10.5.8	Using parameters for device administration .....	136
8.4.3	Connecting the device .....	63	10.6	Simulation .....	137
8.4.4	Logging on .....	65	10.7	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	141
8.4.5	User interface .....	66	10.7.1	Write protection via access code ...	141
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server .....	67	10.7.2	Write protection via write protection switch .....	142
8.4.7	Logging out .....	67			
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool .....	68	<b>11</b>	<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>144</b>
8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool .....	68	11.1	Reading off the device locking status .....	144
8.5.2	FieldCare .....	70	11.2	Adjusting the operating language .....	144
8.5.3	DeviceCare .....	72	11.3	Configuring the display .....	144
<b>9</b>	<b>System integration .....</b>	<b>73</b>	11.4	Reading off measured values .....	144
9.1	Overview of device description files .....	73	11.4.1	"Measured variables" submenu .....	145
9.1.1	Current version data for the device ...	73	11.4.2	"Totalizer" submenu .....	156
9.1.2	Operating tools .....	73	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu .....	156
9.2	Compatibility with previous model .....	73	11.4.4	Output values .....	158
9.3	Modbus RS485 information .....	74	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions .....	160
9.3.1	Function codes .....	74	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset .....	160
9.3.2	Register information .....	75	11.6.1	Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter .....	162
9.3.3	Response time .....	75	11.6.2	Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter .....	162
9.3.4	Data types .....	75	11.7	Displaying the measured value history .....	162
9.3.5	Byte transmission sequence .....	76	11.8	Gas Fraction Handler .....	166
9.3.6	Modbus data map .....	76	11.8.1	"Measurement mode" submenu .....	166
<b>10</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>79</b>	11.8.2	"Medium index" submenu .....	167
10.1	Post-mounting and post-connection check ...	79	<b>12</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>	<b>168</b>
10.2	Switching on the measuring device .....	79	12.1	General troubleshooting .....	168
10.3	Setting the operating language .....	79	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes .....	170
10.4	Configuring the measuring instrument .....	79	12.2.1	Transmitter .....	170
10.4.1	Defining the tag name .....	81	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	171
10.4.2	Setting the system units .....	81	12.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	171
10.4.3	Configuring the communication interface .....	83	12.3.2	Calling up remedial measures .....	173
10.4.4	Selecting and setting the medium ...	85	12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser ..	173
10.4.5	Displaying the I/O configuration ...	87	12.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	173
10.4.6	Configuring the current input .....	87	12.4.2	Calling up remedy information .....	174
10.4.7	Configuring the status input .....	89	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....	174
10.4.8	Configuring the current output .....	89	12.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	174
10.4.9	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output .....	94	12.5.2	Calling up remedy information .....	175
10.4.10	Configuring the relay output .....	103	12.6	Diagnostic information via communication interface .....	176
10.4.11	Configuring the double pulse output	106	12.6.1	Reading out diagnostic information	176
10.4.12	Configuring the local display .....	107	12.6.2	Configuring error response mode ...	176
10.4.13	Configuring the low flow cut off ...	113	12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	176
10.4.14	Configuring partially filled pipe detection .....	114	12.7.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...	176
10.5	Advanced settings .....	115	12.8	Overview of diagnostic information .....	177
10.5.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code .....	116	12.9	Pending diagnostic events .....	182
10.5.2	Calculated process variables .....	116	12.10	Diagnostics list .....	182
10.5.3	Carrying out a sensor adjustment ...	117			
10.5.4	Configuring the totalizer .....	124			

12.11	Event logbook . . . . .	183
12.11.1	Reading out the event logbook . . . . .	183
12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook . . . . .	184
12.11.3	Overview of information events . . . . .	184
12.12	Resetting the measuring device . . . . .	185
12.12.1	Function range of "Device reset" parameter . . . . .	186
12.13	Device information . . . . .	186
12.14	Firmware history . . . . .	188
12.15	Device history and compatibility . . . . .	190
<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance . . . . .</b>	<b>191</b>
13.1	Maintenance work . . . . .	191
13.1.1	Exterior cleaning . . . . .	191
13.2	Measuring and test equipment . . . . .	191
13.3	Endress+Hauser services . . . . .	191
<b>14</b>	<b>Repair . . . . .</b>	<b>192</b>
14.1	General notes . . . . .	192
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept . . . . .	192
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion . . . . .	192
14.2	Spare parts . . . . .	192
14.3	Endress+Hauser services . . . . .	192
14.4	Return . . . . .	192
14.5	Disposal . . . . .	193
14.5.1	Removing the measuring device . . . . .	193
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device . . . . .	193
<b>15</b>	<b>Accessories . . . . .</b>	<b>194</b>
15.1	Device-specific accessories . . . . .	194
15.1.1	For the transmitter . . . . .	194
15.1.2	For the sensor . . . . .	195
15.2	Service-specific accessories . . . . .	195
15.3	System components . . . . .	196
<b>16</b>	<b>Technical data . . . . .</b>	<b>197</b>
16.1	Application . . . . .	197
16.2	Function and system design . . . . .	197
16.3	Input . . . . .	198
16.4	Output . . . . .	200
16.5	Power supply . . . . .	205
16.6	Performance characteristics . . . . .	206
16.7	Mounting . . . . .	211
16.8	Environment . . . . .	211
16.9	Process . . . . .	213
16.10	Custody transfer . . . . .	215
16.11	Mechanical construction . . . . .	215
16.12	Operability . . . . .	218
16.13	Certificates and approvals . . . . .	223
16.14	Application packages . . . . .	226
16.15	Accessories . . . . .	228
16.16	Supplementary documentation . . . . .	228
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>231</b>	

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






#### CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.


#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.




### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth)</b> Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.  The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.</li> <li>▪ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>













### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local network.

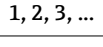
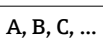
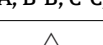




### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-ended wrench


### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics


Symbol	Meaning
	Item numbers
	Series of steps
	Views
	Sections
	Hazardous area
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	<b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b> The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	<b>Your reference document</b> These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.   Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

**Modbus®**

Registered trademark of SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION, INC.



## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive <sup>1)</sup>, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ▶ Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

1) Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ CAUTION**

**Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.**

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

**Modifications to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..






## 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.


## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) →  11	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server →  12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 →  12	–	On an individual basis following risk assessment

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  142.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  141).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  69), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  134).


### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →  141.

### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser →  61. The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



Detailed information on the device parameters:  
"Description of device parameters" document .

### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

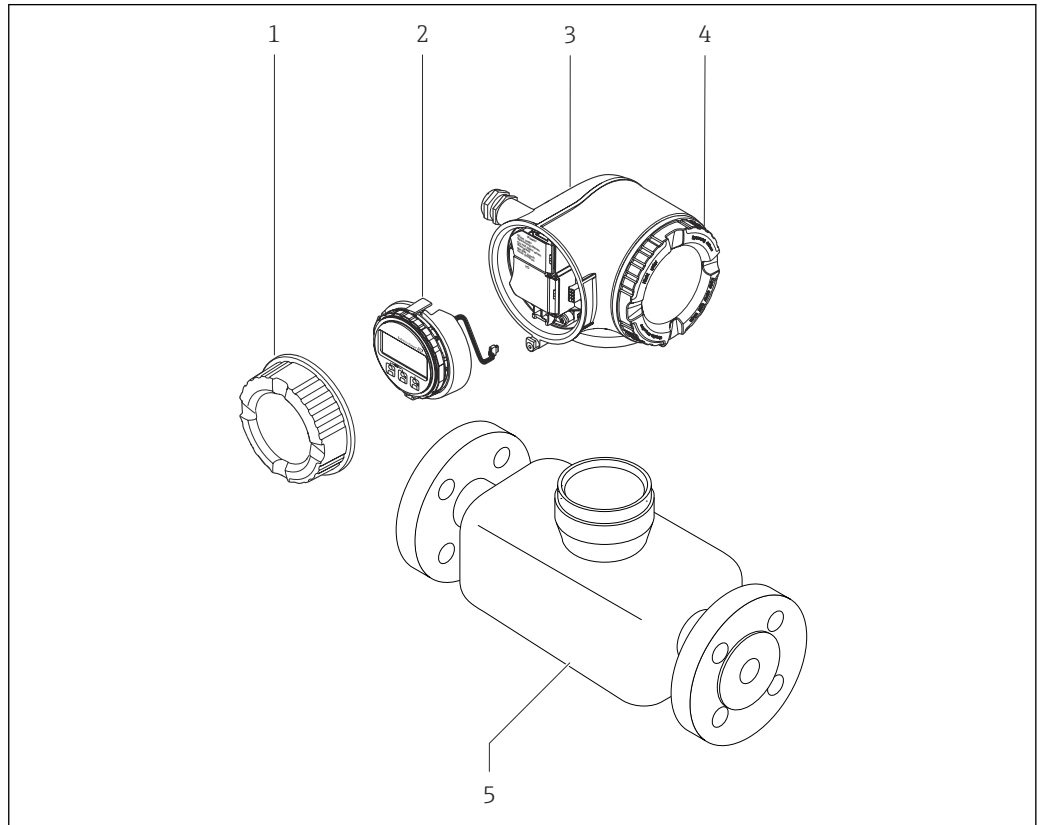
### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design



**1** Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

A0029586

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

### 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - ↳ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.  
Do not install damaged components.
2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.



If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

### 4.2 Product identification

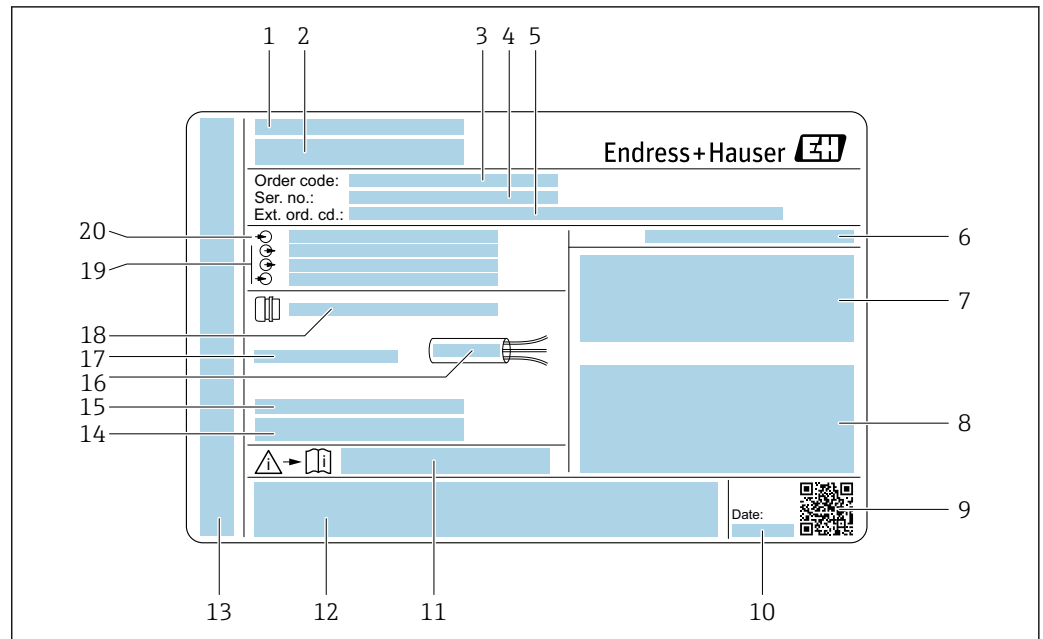
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

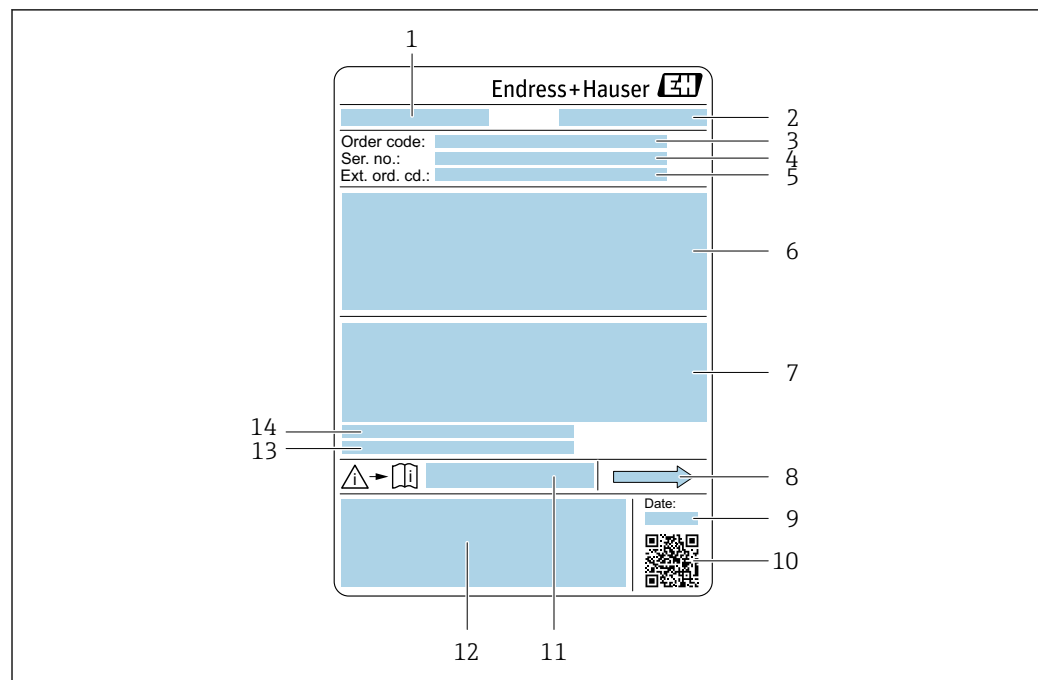


A0029192


2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number
- 5 Extended order code
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Allowable ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )

### Order code




The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).



### 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

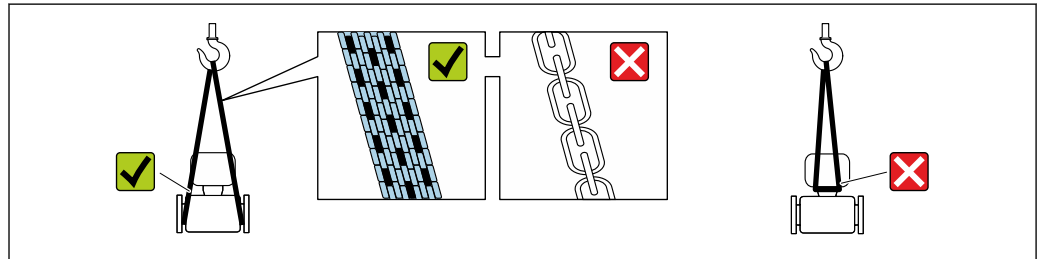
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature → 📄 211

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

**i** Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

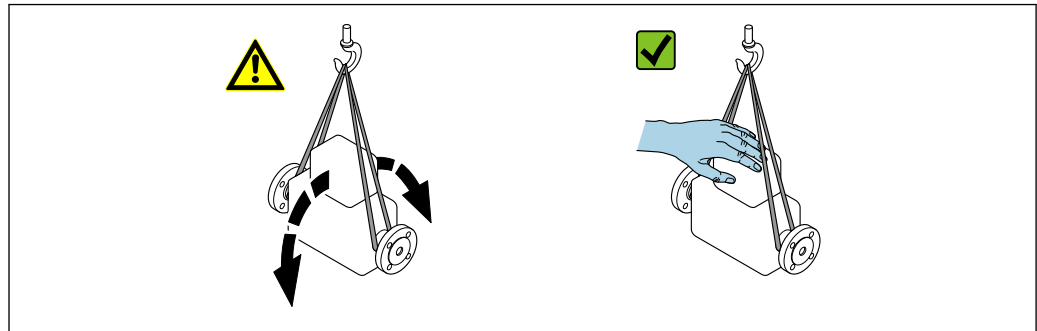
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### **⚠ WARNING**

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs**

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

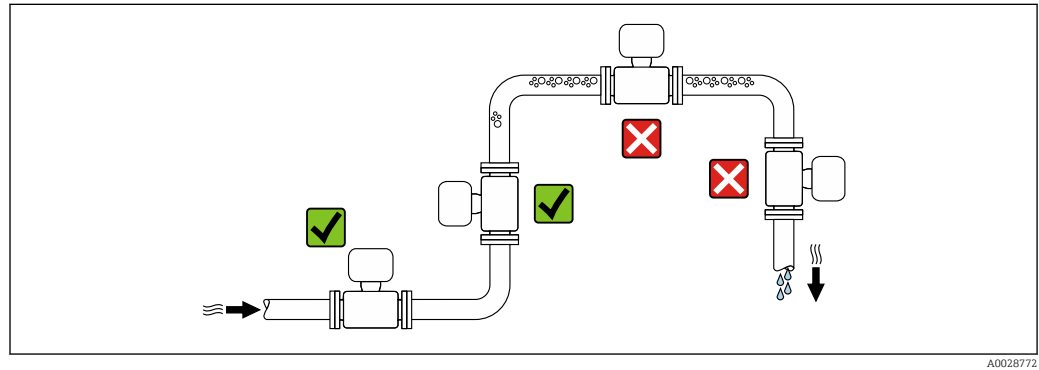
- Outer packaging of device
  - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads

## 6 Mounting

### 6.1 Mounting requirements

#### 6.1.1 Installation position

##### Installation point



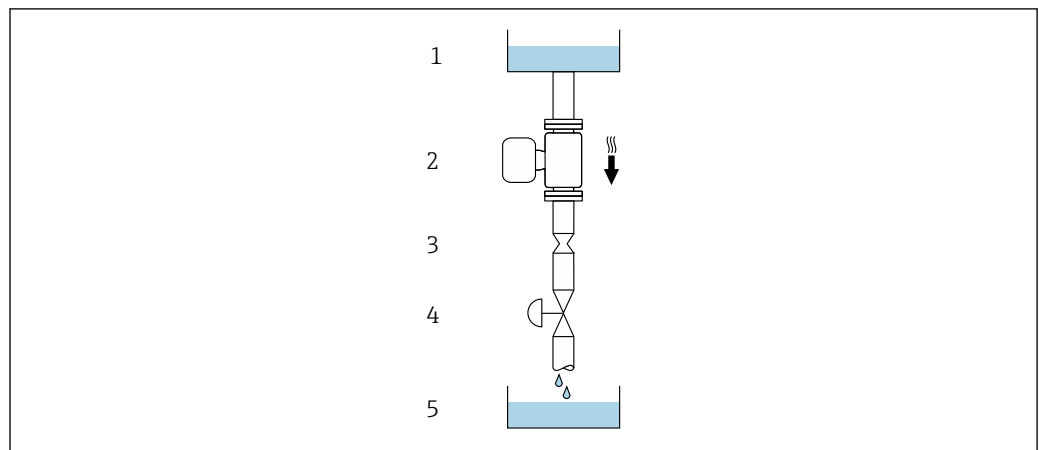
A0028772

To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

##### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

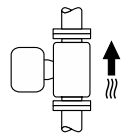
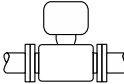
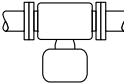

4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
25	1	14	0.55
50	2	28	1.10
80	3	50	1.97
100	4	65	2.60
150	6	90	3.54
200	8	120	4.72
250	10	150	5.91

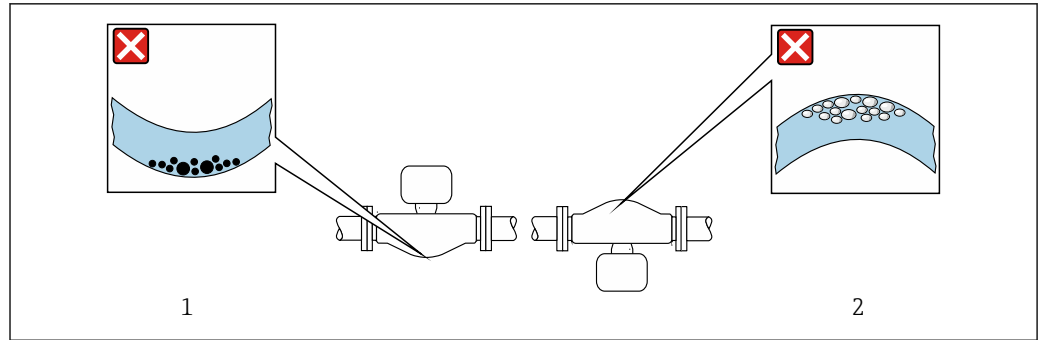
**Orientation**

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation		Recommendation
<b>A</b>	Vertical orientation 	☑☑ <sup>1)</sup>
<b>B</b>	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top 	☑☑ <sup>2)</sup> Exception: → ☒ 5, ☒ 22
<b>C</b>	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom 	☑☑ <sup>3)</sup> Exception: → ☒ 5, ☒ 22
<b>D</b>	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side 	☑☑ → ☒ 24 <sup>4)</sup>

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 4) Not recommended for inhomogeneous media.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



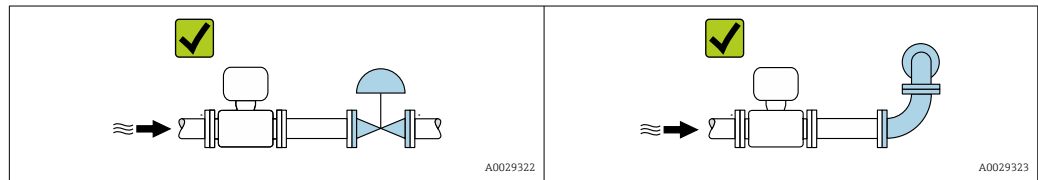
A0028774

**5** Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube

- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating

**Inlet and outlet runs**

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs → 22.



A0029322

A0029323

*Installation dimensions*

**i** For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

**6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements**

**Ambient temperature range**

Measuring device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

**i** Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 213

- ▶ If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

**Static pressure**

It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

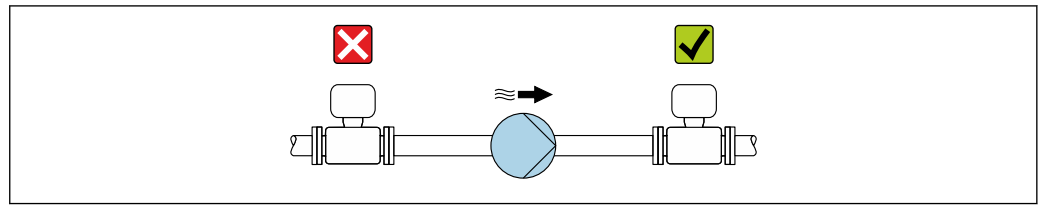
Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines

- ▶ Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

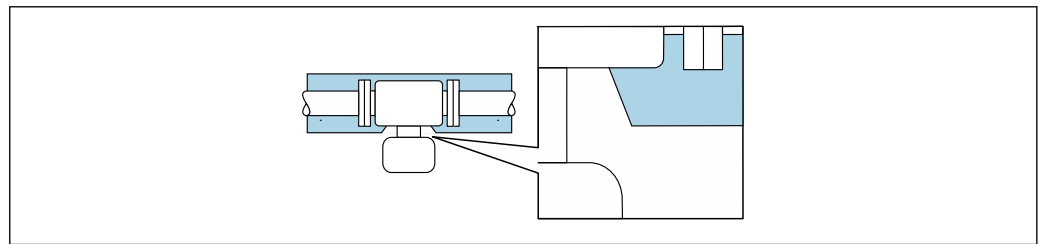
### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



A0034391

6 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

- ▶ **i** Low-temperature version: It is generally not necessary to insulate the transmitter housing . If insulation is provided, the rules that apply are the same as those for thermal insulation.

### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

**NOTICE****Danger of overheating when heating**

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ▶ Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

*Heating options*

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters <sup>2)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets



**Vibrations**

The operational reliability of the measuring system is not affected by plant vibrations.

**6.1.3 Special installation instructions****Drainability**

When installed vertically, the measuring tubes can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

**Hygienic compatibility**

-  ▪ When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section →  224
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

**Rupture disk**

Process-related information: →  214.

** WARNING****Danger from medium escaping!**

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ▶ Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.

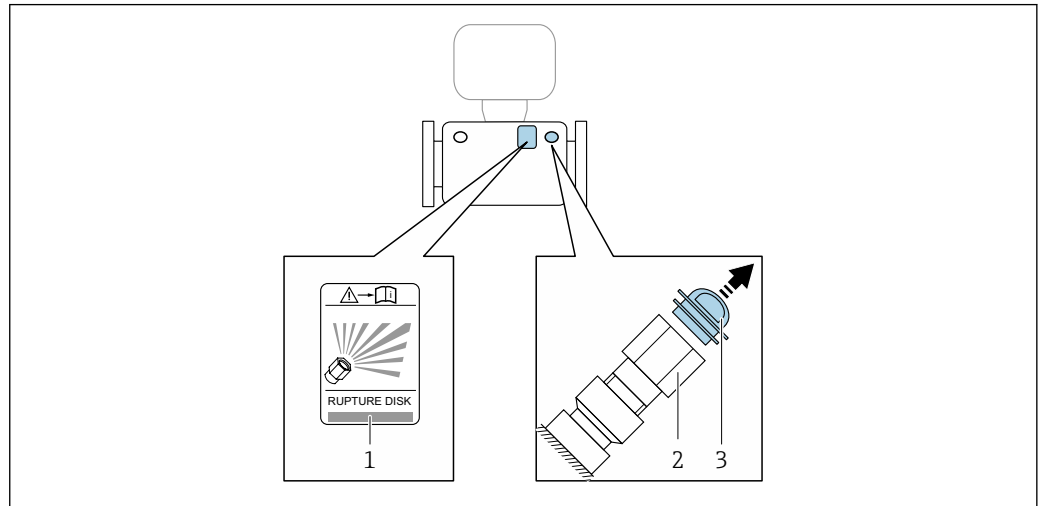
2) The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems".



The transportation guard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the internal thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT internal thread and 1" width across flats
- 3 Transportation guard



For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → 206. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure



To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative




Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:



- Gas pockets  
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation  
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves  
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

### Pitch and roll angles

If the device is used to measure the density of liquids, the pitch and roll angles must be taken into account during installation.

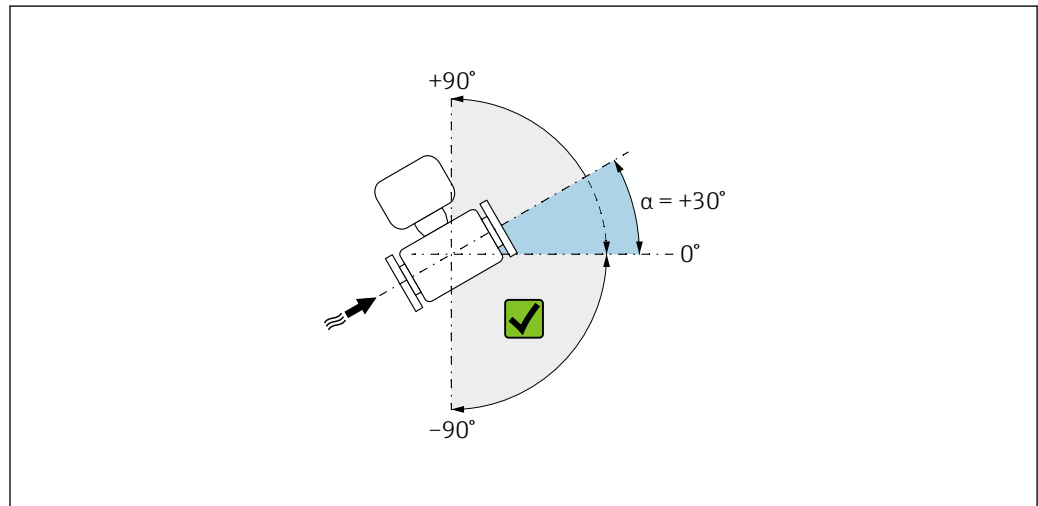
 For correct measurement, the pitch angle and roll angle must be determined during commissioning (with a tolerance of  $\pm 10^\circ$ ) and entered: **Installation angle pitch** parameter ( $\rightarrow$   118) and **Installation angle roll** parameter ( $\rightarrow$   118)


 For detailed information on density measurement, see the Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow$   229

#### Pitch angle

The technically relevant pitch angle is the angle shaded gray =  $-90$  to  $+90^\circ$ .

Example (blue): Installation of the device with a pitch angle  $\alpha = +30^\circ$



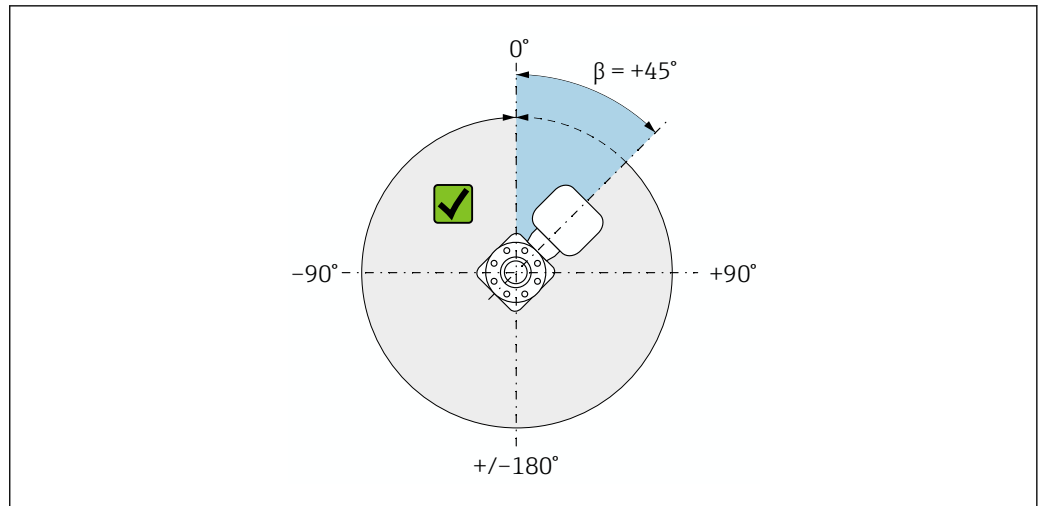
 7 Side view with flow direction from left to right.

A0040032

#### Roll angle

The technically relevant roll angle is the angle shaded gray =  $-180$  to  $+180^\circ$ .

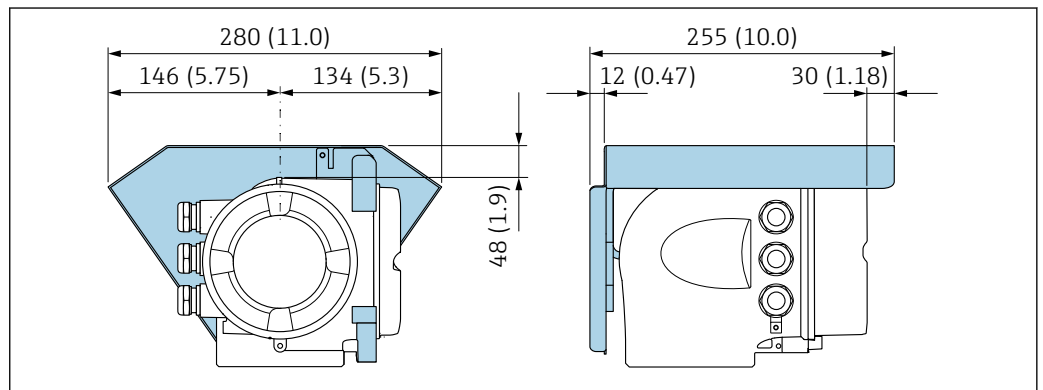
Example (blue): Installation of the device with a roll angle  $\beta = +45^\circ$



A0040033

8 Top view in flow direction

### Weather protection cover



A0029553

9 Engineering unit mm (in)

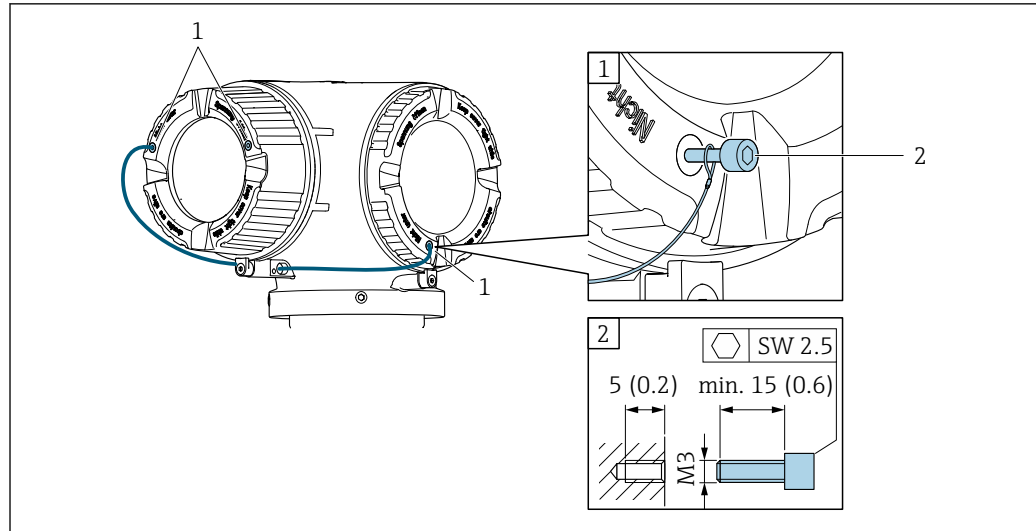
### Cover lock

#### NOTICE

**Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.**

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- ▶ The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ▶ If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



A0029800

- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw  
2 Securing screw to lock the cover

## 6.2 Mounting the measuring instrument

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

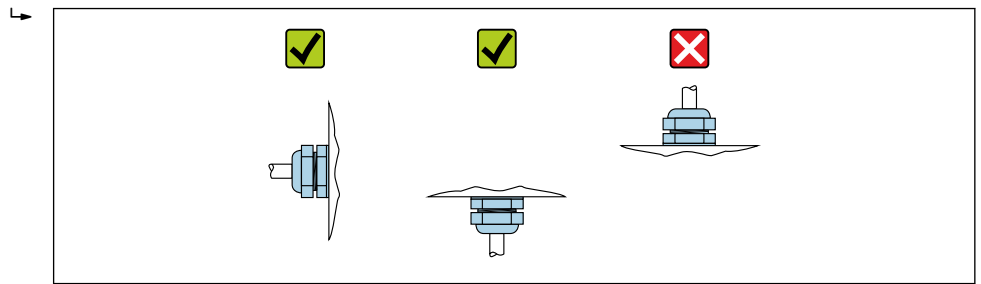
### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
  - ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
  - ▶ Secure the seals correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

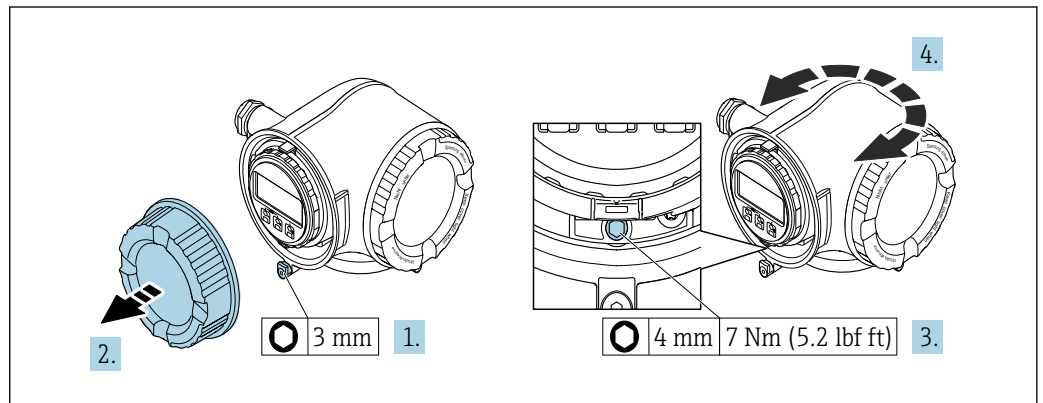
2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

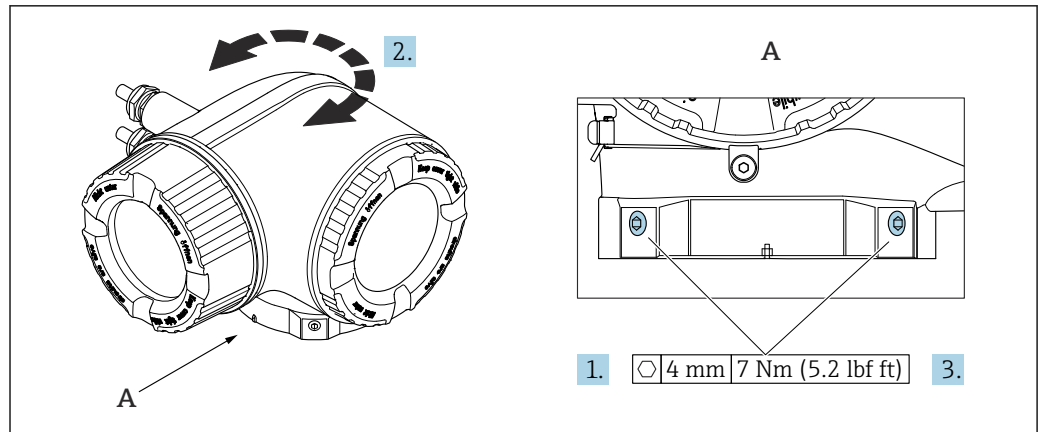
To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



A0029993

10 Housing in non-Ex version

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Loosen the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



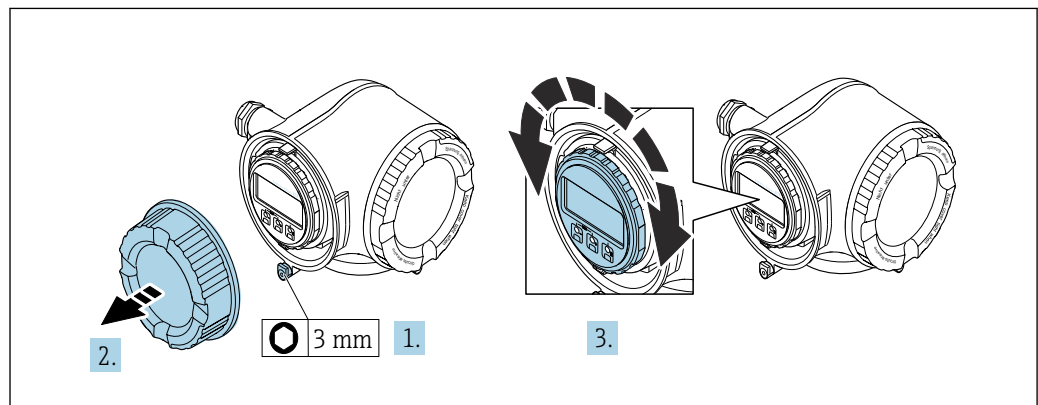
A0043150

11 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module




The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Process temperature →  213</li> <li>▪ Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>▪ Ambient temperature</li> <li>▪ Measuring range</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected →  21? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ According to sensor type</li> <li>▪ According to medium temperature</li> <li>▪ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? →  21?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 7 Electrical connection

### WARNING

**Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.**

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

### 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

### 7.2 Connecting requirements

#### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### **Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal**

Conductor cross-section  $< 2.1$  mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .


##### **Permitted temperature range**

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### **Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)**

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### **Signal cable**

-  For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq 85$  %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

*Ethernet-APL*

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

-  See <https://www.profibus.com> Ethernet-APL White Paper "



*Modbus RS485*

Shielded twisted-pair cable.



See <https://modbus.org> "MODBUS over Serial Line Specification and Implementation Guide".

*Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse /frequency /switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

**Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001***Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O**  
or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M**  
and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

<b>Standard cable</b>	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
<b>Flame resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
<b>Oil resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
<b>Shield</b>	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	≤ 200 pF/m
<b>L/R</b>	≤ 24 μH/Ω
<b>Available cable length</b>	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
<b>Operating temperature</b>	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

*Standard cable - customer-specific cable*

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):



<b>Standard cable</b>	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)
<b>Shield</b>	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Cable impedance (pair)</b>	Minimum 80 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>L/R</b>	Maximum 24 μH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1

### 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  39.

### 7.2.4 Shielding and grounding

#### Shielding and grounding concept

1. Maintain electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
2. Take explosion protection into consideration.
3. Pay attention to the protection of persons.
4. Comply with national installation regulations and guidelines.
5. Observe cable specifications .
6. Keep the stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal as short as possible.
7. Shield cables fully.

#### Grounding of the cable shield

##### NOTICE

**In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!**

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- ▶ Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- ▶ Insulate the shield that is not connected.

To comply with EMC requirements:

1. Ensure the cable shield is grounded to the potential matching line at multiple points.
2. Connect every local ground terminal to the potential matching line.


### 7.2.5 Preparing the measuring device

##### NOTICE

**Insufficient sealing of the housing!**

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables →  32.

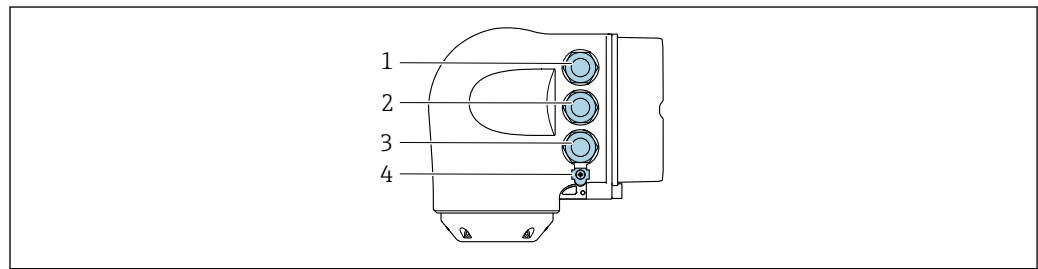
## 7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument

### NOTICE

#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

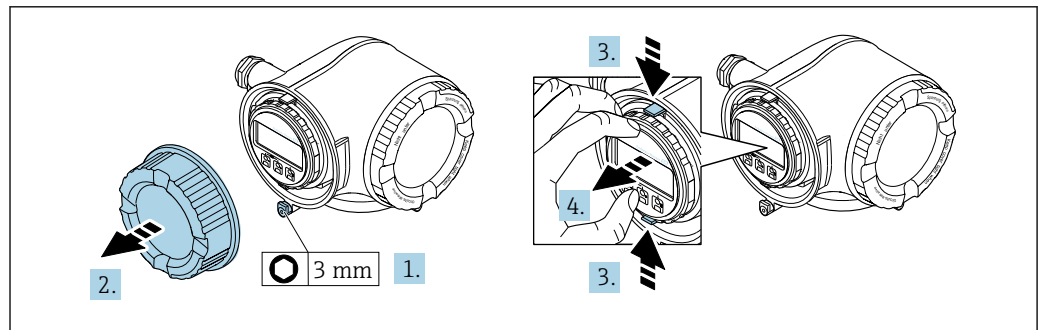
- ▶ Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable  $\ominus$  before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



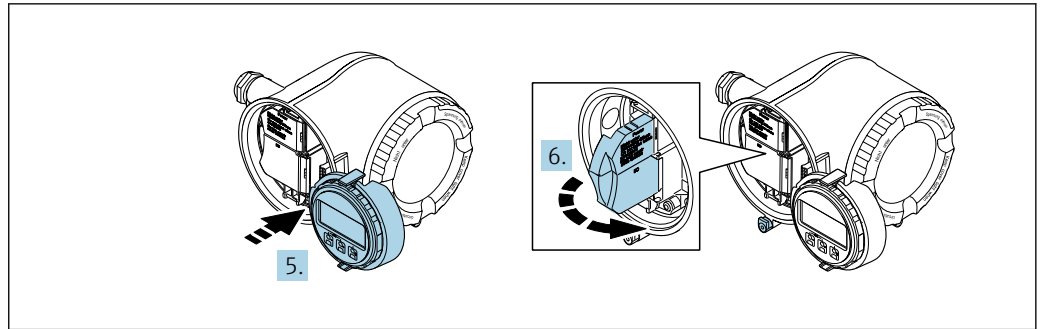
A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



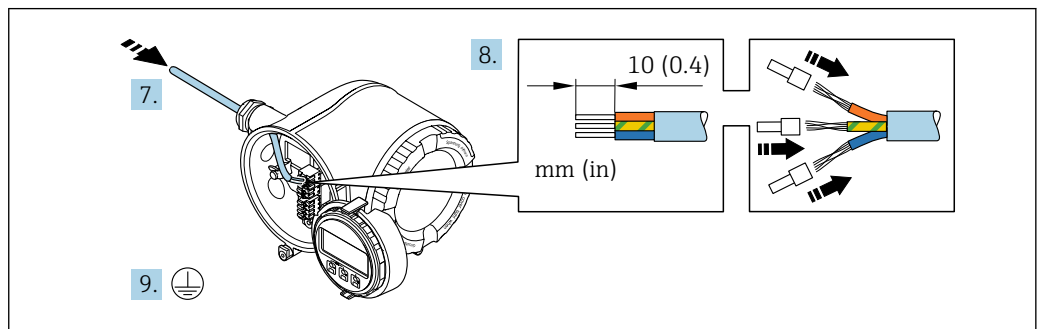
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



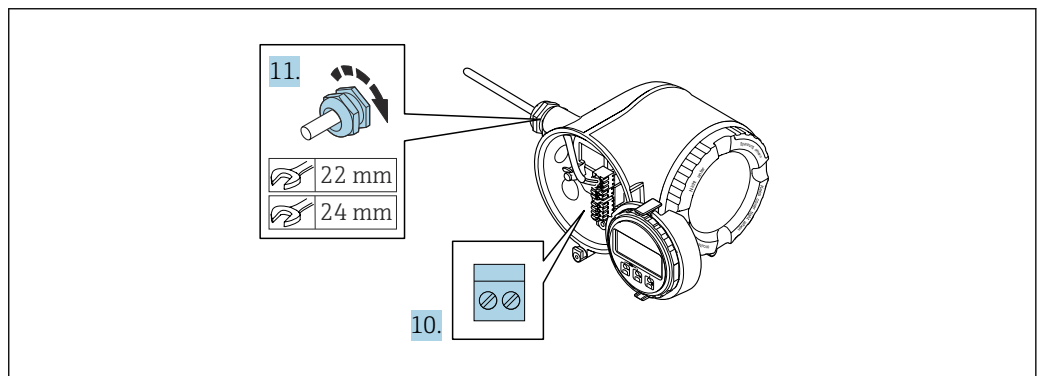
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.

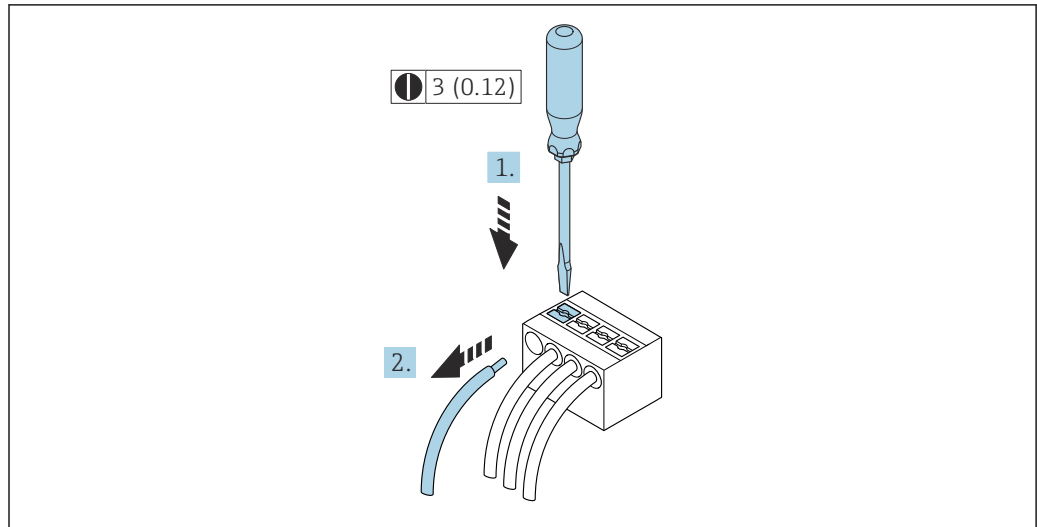



A0029816

10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage connection terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 35.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



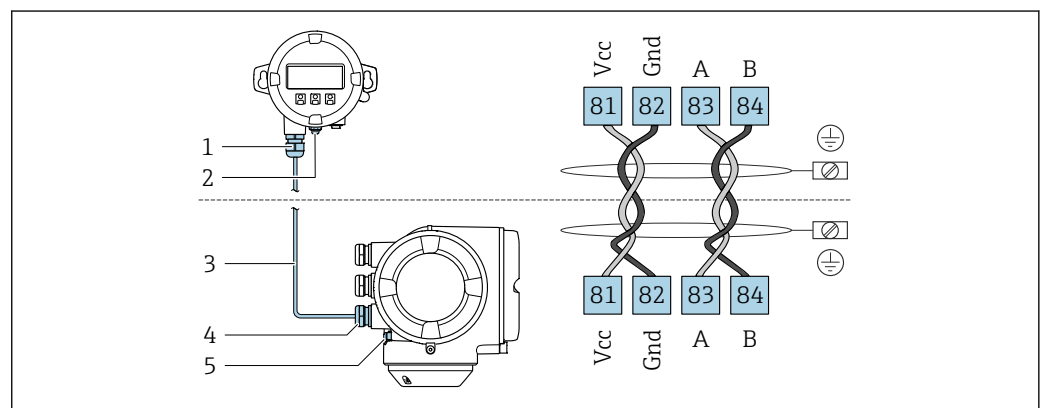
 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

### 7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

**i** The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra → 194..

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

## 7.4 Potential equalization

### 7.4.1 Requirements

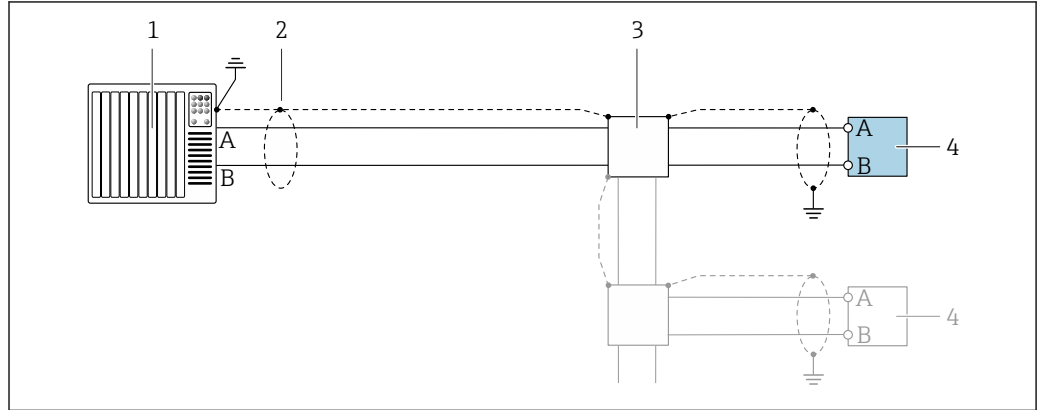
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

## 7.5 Special connection instructions

### 7.5.1 Connection examples

#### Modbus RS485

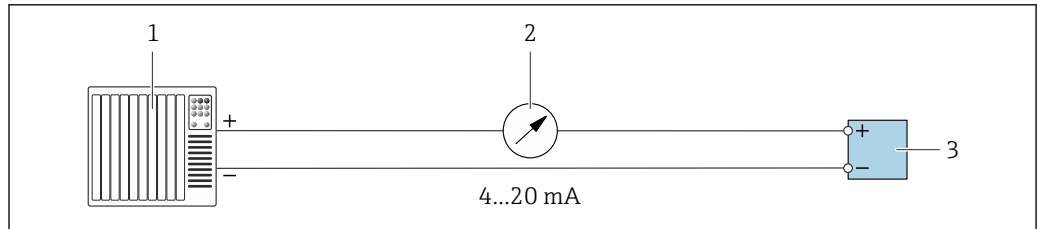


A0028765

13 Connection example for Modbus RS485, non-hazardous area and Zone 2; Class I, Division 2

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Distribution box
- 4 Transmitter

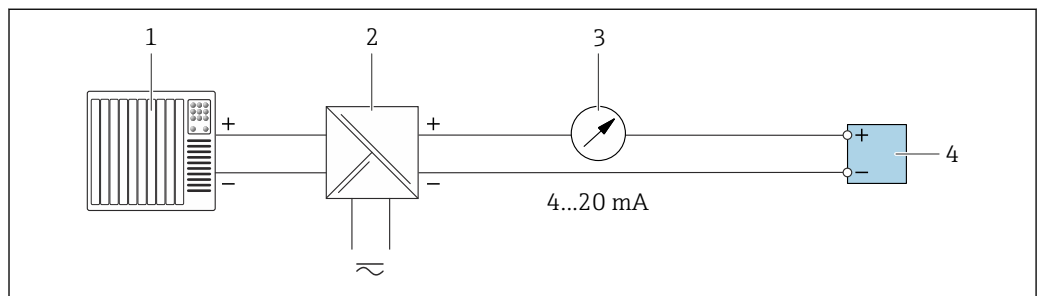
#### Current output 4-20 mA



A0028758

14 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



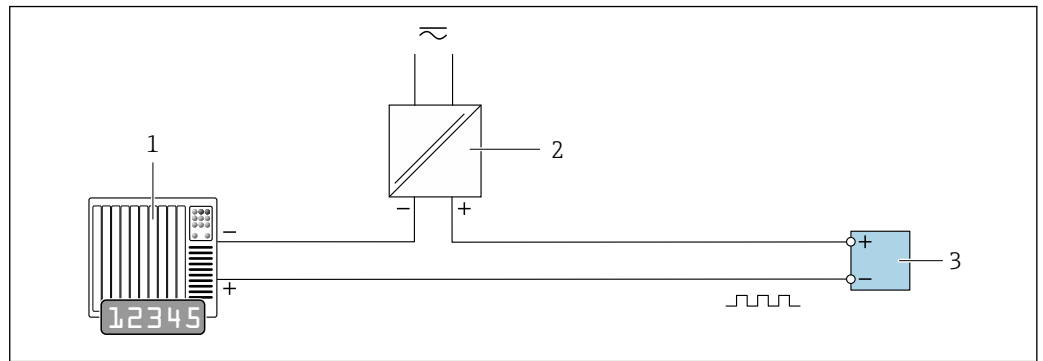
A0028759

15 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter



### Pulse/frequency output

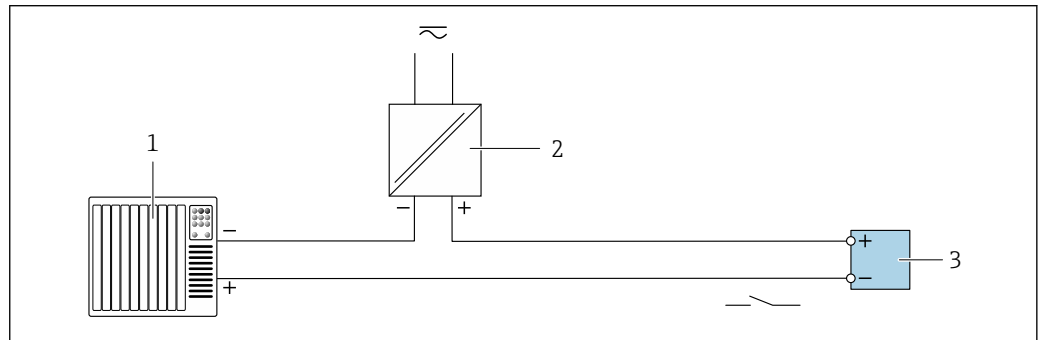


A0028761

16 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 200

### Switch output

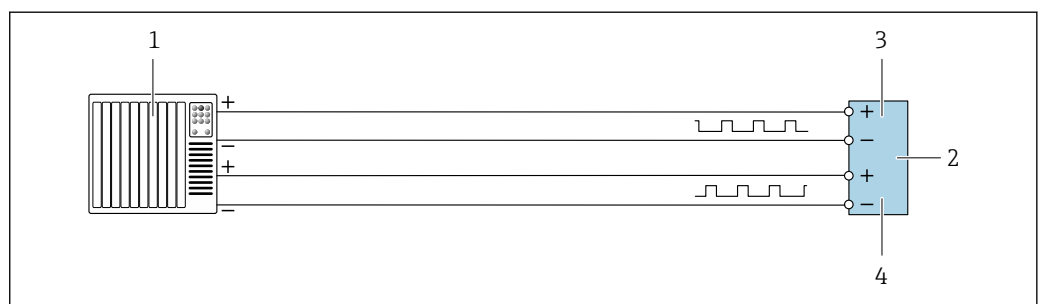


A0028760

17 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 200

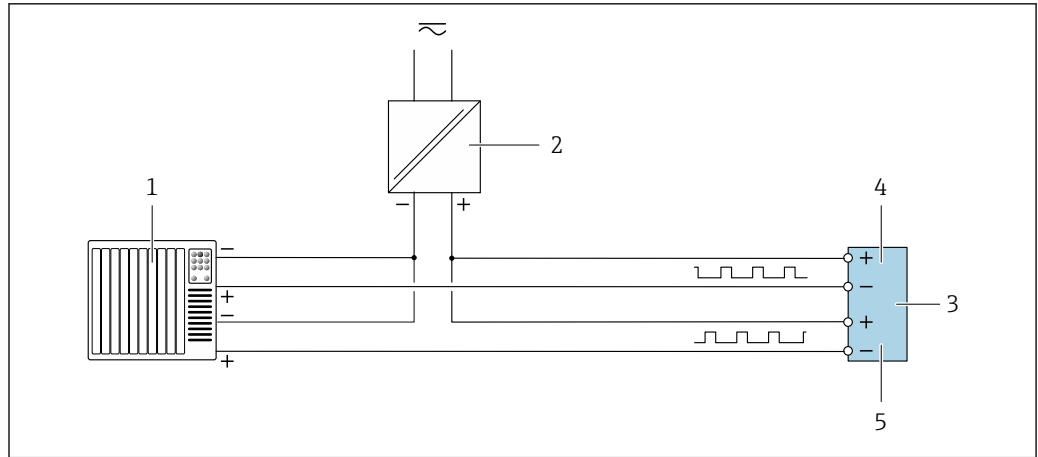
### Double pulse output



A0029280

18 Connection example for double pulse output (active)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter: observe input values → 202
- 3 Double pulse output
- 4 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

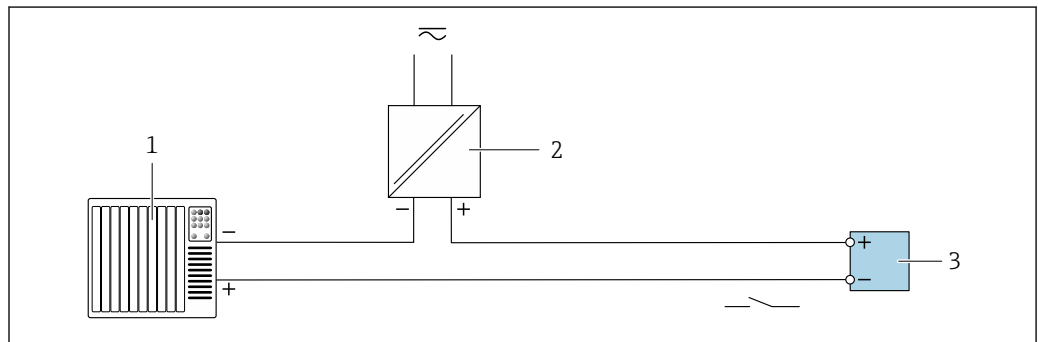


A0029279

19 Connection example for double pulse output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 202
- 4 Double pulse output
- 5 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

### Relay output

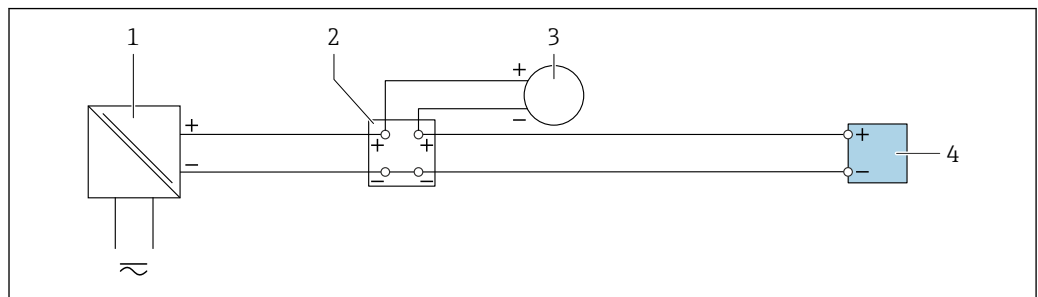


A0028760

20 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 202

### Current input

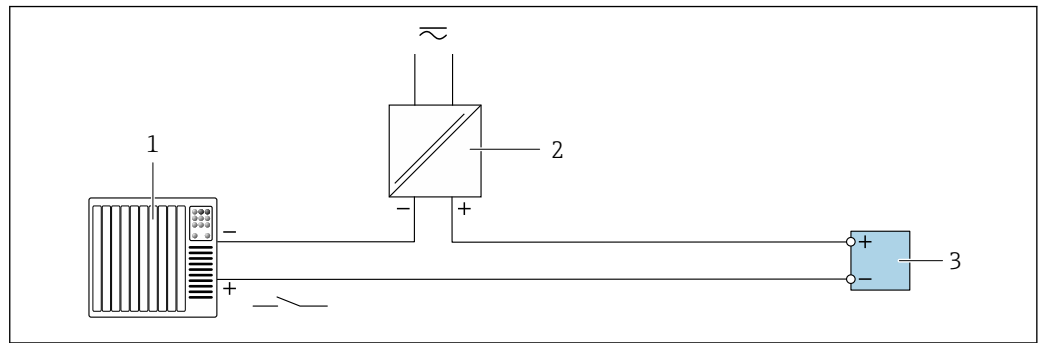


A0028915

21 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

### Status input



A0028764

22 Connection example for status input

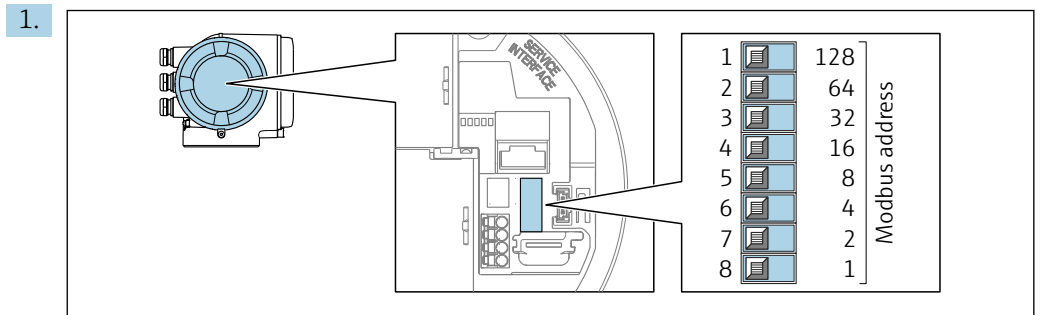
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

## 7.6 Hardware settings

### 7.6.1 Setting the device address

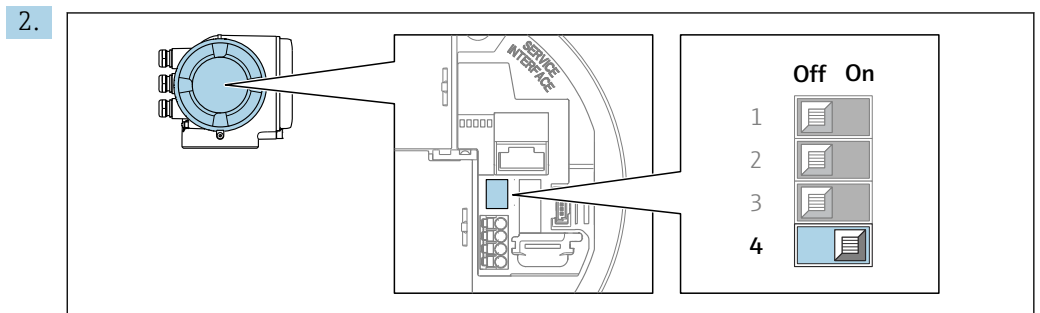
The device address must always be configured for a Modbus slave. The valid device addresses are in the range from 1 to 247. Each address may only be assigned once in a Modbus RS485 network. If an address is not configured correctly, the measuring device is not recognized by the Modbus master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 247 and with the "software addressing" address mode.

#### Hardware addressing



A0029634

Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



A0029633

To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

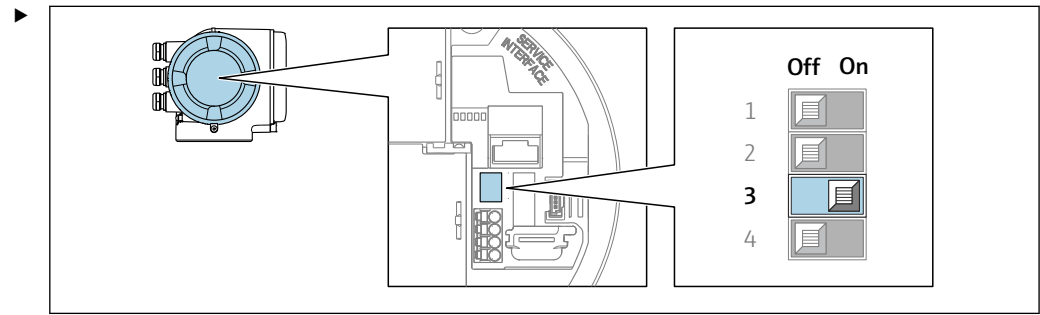
↳ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds.

### Software addressing

- ▶ To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set the DIP switch to **Off**.
  - ↳ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter takes effect after 10 seconds.

### 7.6.2 Activating the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the Modbus RS485 cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.



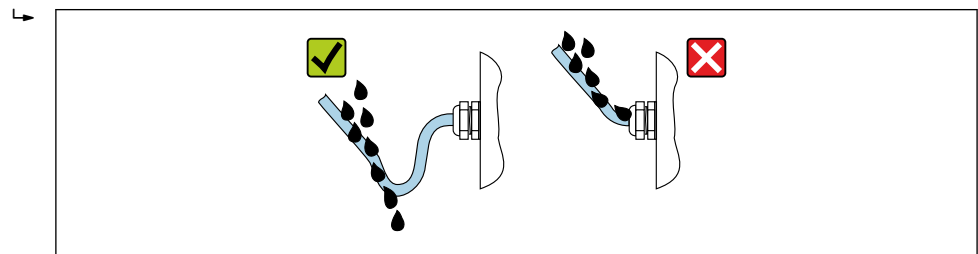
Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **On**.

### 7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

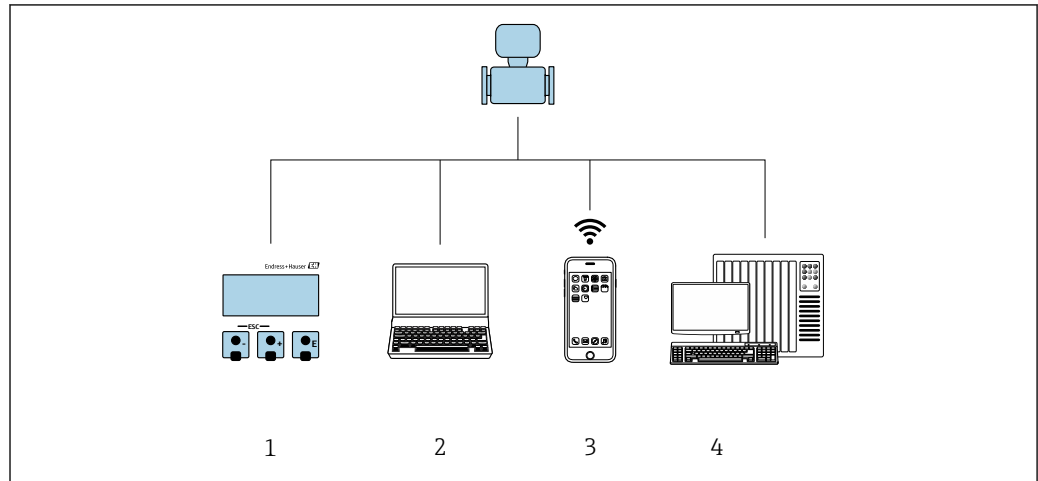
### 7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	<input type="checkbox"/>

Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 44?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present: Does an indication appear on the display module?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 8 Operation options

### 8.1 Overview of operation options




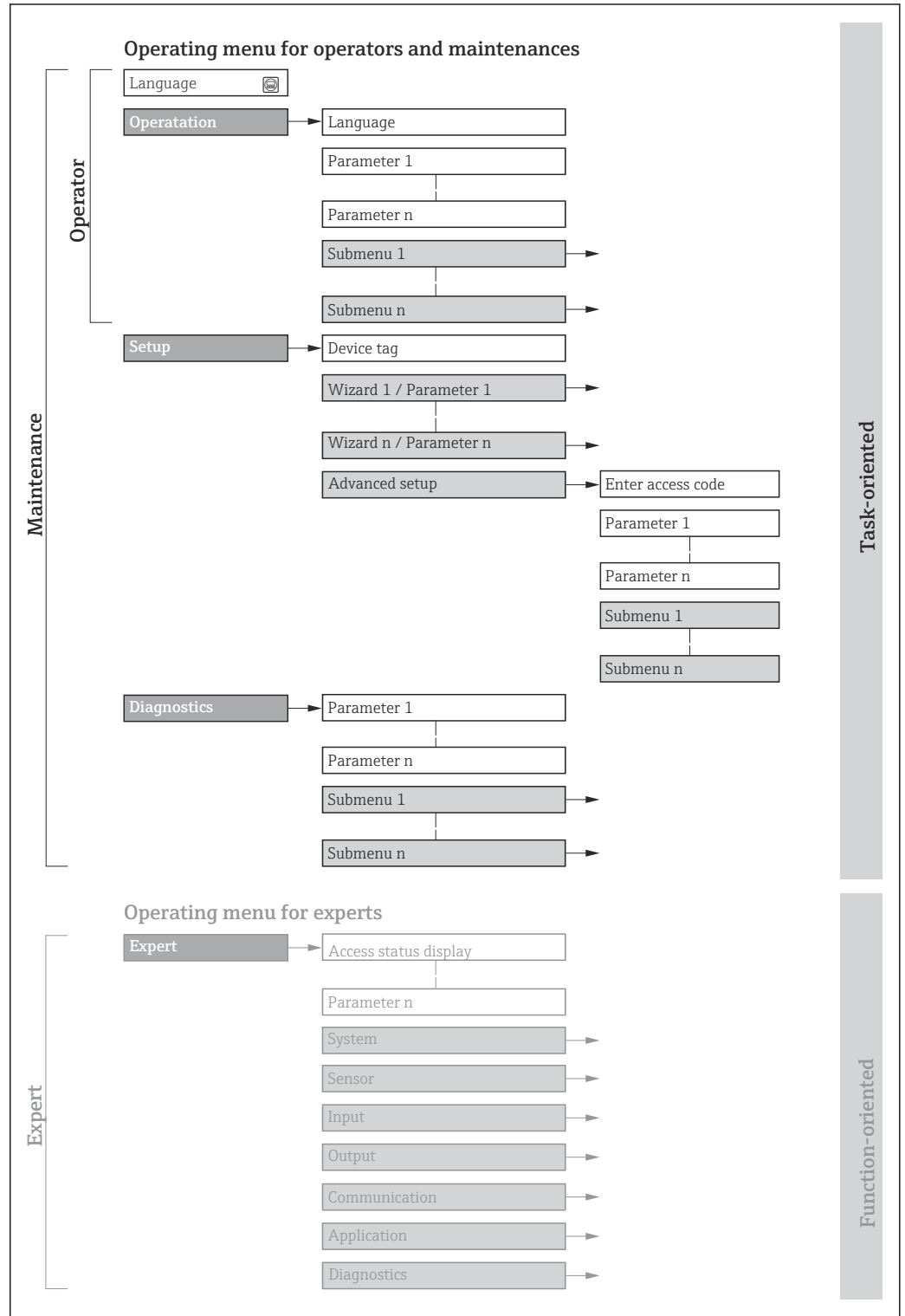
A0030213


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Mobile handheld terminal with SmartBlue app
- 4 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device




 23 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

### 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

 For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

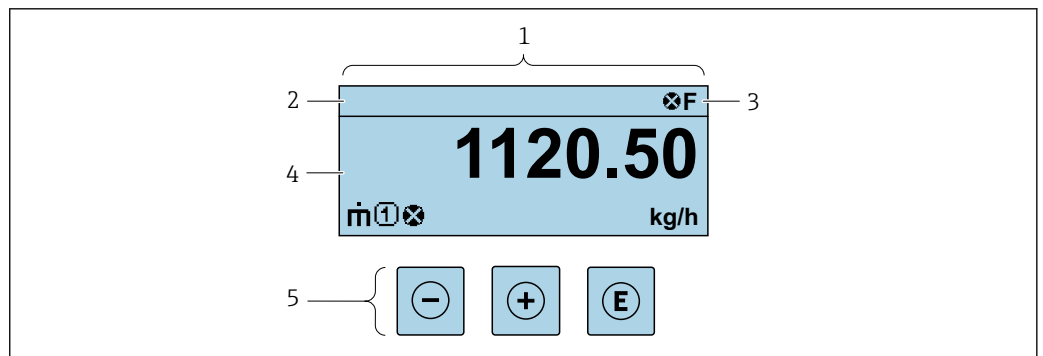
Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>▪ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Defining the operating language</li> <li>▪ Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuring the system units</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>▪ Definition of the medium</li> <li>▪ Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>▪ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>▪ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>▪ Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>▪ Configuring partial and empty pipe detection</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>▪ Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>▪ Configuration of WLAN settings</li> <li>▪ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics	<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Troubleshooting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>▪ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>▪ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>▪ Device information Contains information for identifying the device</li> <li>▪ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>▪ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>▪ Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results</li> <li>▪ Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>	



Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication</li> <li>▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>▪ Input Configuration of the status input</li> <li>▪ Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output</li> <li>▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server</li> <li>▪ Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer)</li> <li>▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul>

### 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

#### 8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements → 56

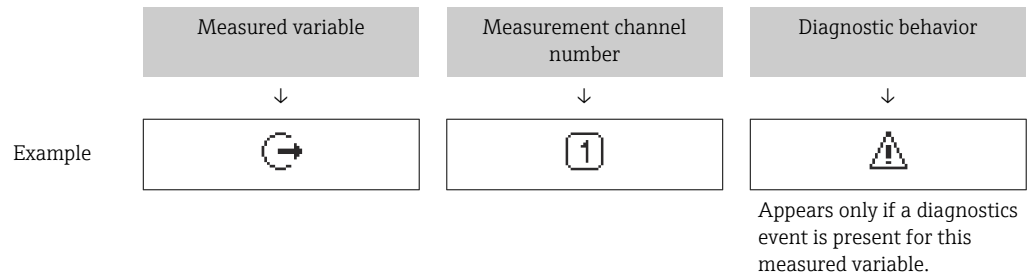
#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 171
  - F: Failure
  - C: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 172
  - ⊗: Alarm
  - ⚠: Warning
  - 🗑: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
  - ↔: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density</li> </ul>
	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ 109).

### Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

### Output

Symbol	Meaning
	Output The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.



### Input


Symbol	Meaning
	Status input

### Measurement channel numbers

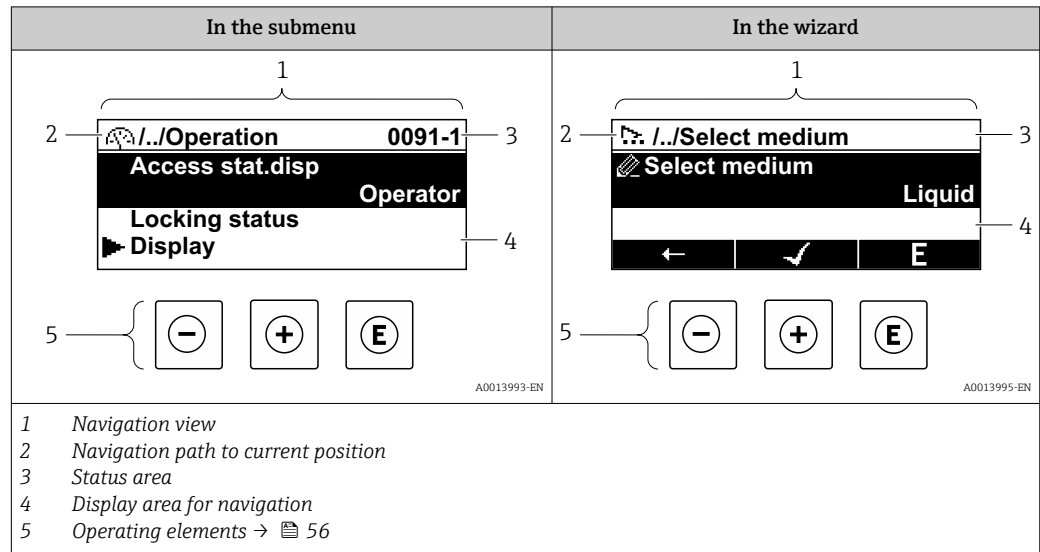
Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4 The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

*Diagnostic behavior*

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Measurement is interrupted.</li><li>▪ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li><li>▪ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Measurement is resumed.</li><li>▪ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li><li>▪ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>

 The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

### 8.3.2 Navigation view



#### Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (▶) or the wizard (⌘).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	↓	↓	↓
Example	▶	/ ../	Indication

**i** For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 52

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:




- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

**i** ▪ For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 171  
 ▪ For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 58





#### Display area

##### Menus


Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Operation</b> Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li> </ul>

	<p><b>Setup</b> Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Diagnosis</b> Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Expert</b> Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>




*Submenus, wizards, parameters*

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizards
	Parameters within a wizard
	No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

*Locking procedure*

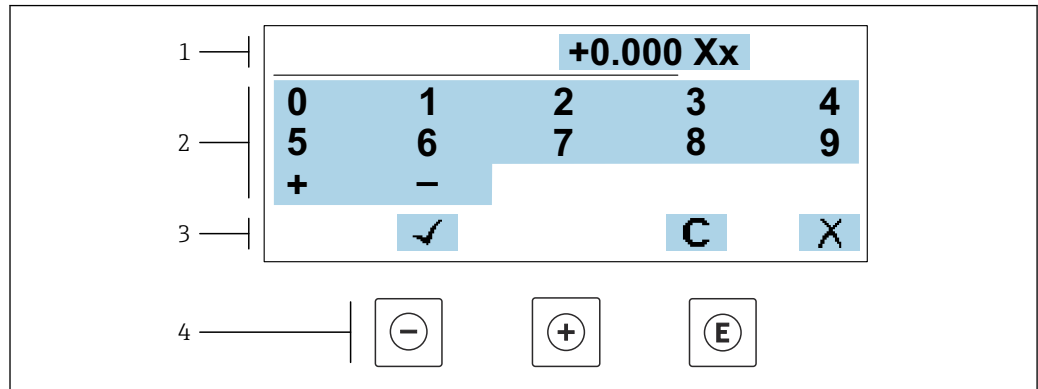
Symbol	Meaning
	<p><b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By a user-specific access code</li> <li>▪ By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

*Wizards*

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

### 8.3.3 Editing view

#### Numeric editor

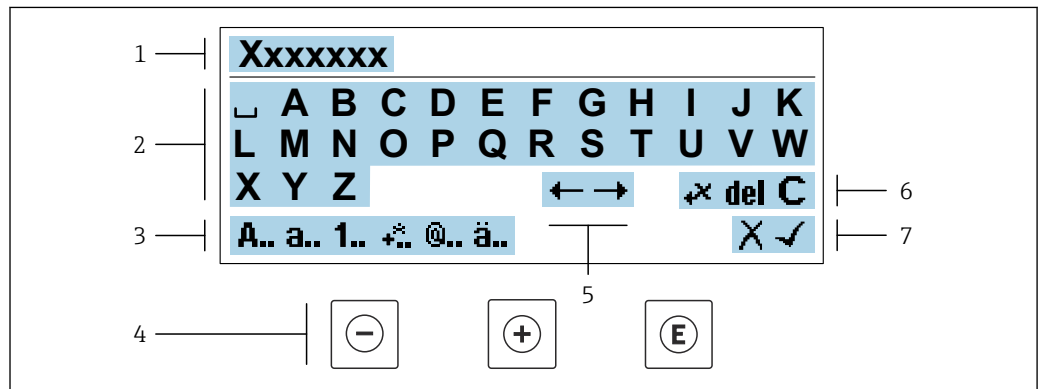


A0034250

24 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor




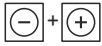
A0034114

25 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

#### Using the operating elements in the editing view





Operating key	Meaning
⊖	<b>Minus key</b> Move the entry position to the left.
⊕	<b>Plus key</b> Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
	<b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> Close the editing view without accepting a change.






### Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
<b>A..</b>	Upper case
<b>a..</b>	Lower case
<b>1..</b>	Numbers
<b>+..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _
<b>ä..</b>	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
<b>del</b>	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
<b>C</b>	Clear all the characters entered

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	<p><b>Minus key</b></p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist</p> <p><i>In wizards</i> Goes to previous parameter</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.</p>
	<p><b>Plus key</b></p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist</p> <p><i>In wizards</i> Goes to the next parameter</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.</p>
	<p><b>Enter key</b></p> <p><i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>▪ Starts the wizard.</li> <li>▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>In wizards</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> <p><i>In wizards</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.</p>
	<p><b>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If keypad lock is active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If keypad lock is not active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu



Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

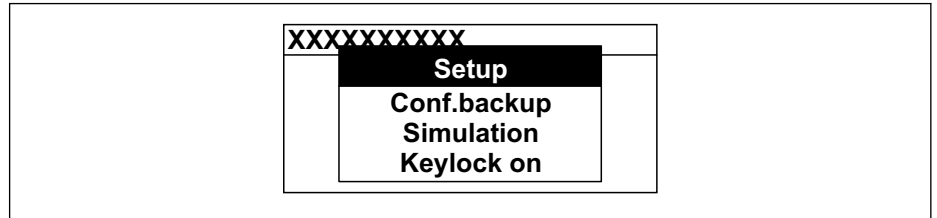
- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation





### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
  - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

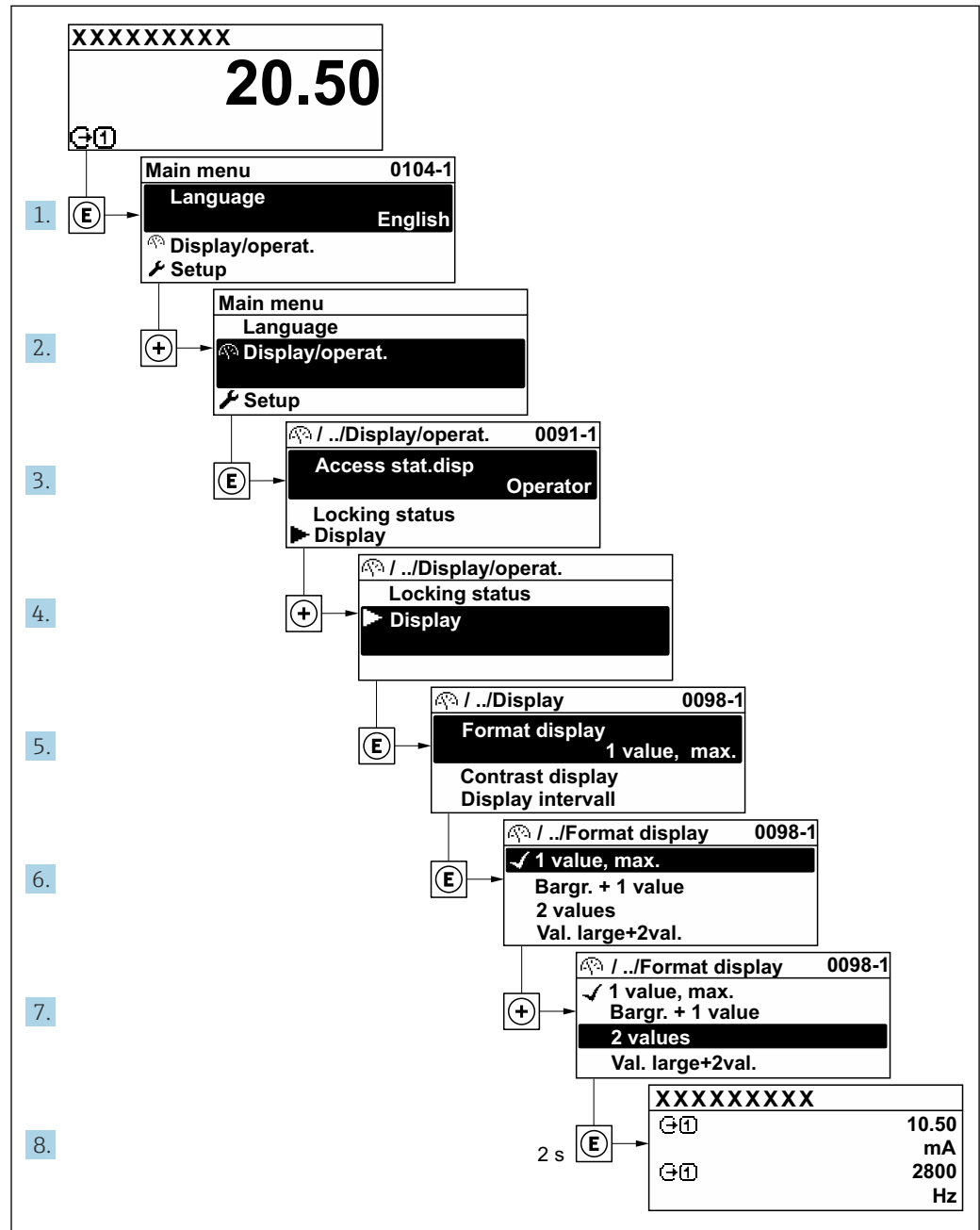
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
  - ↳ The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

**i** For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements → 52

**Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"**



A0029562-EN

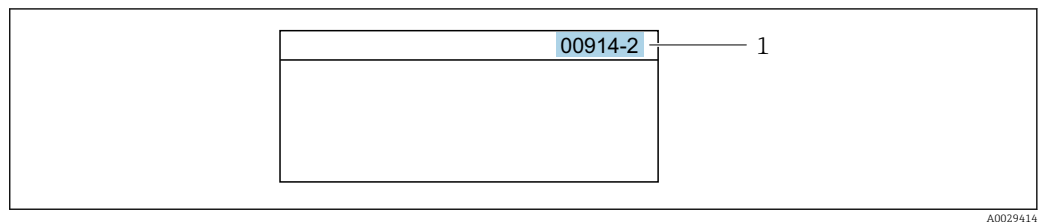
### 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

#### Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter



For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

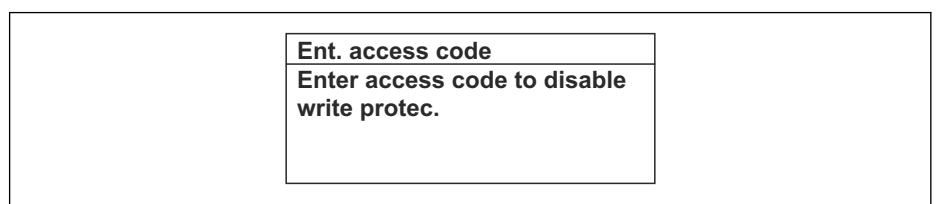
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text


Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.



#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



 26 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

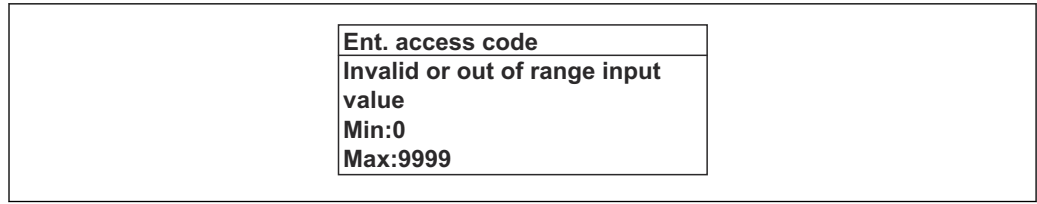
2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.



A0014049-EN

**i** For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 54, for a description of the operating elements → 56

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access → 141.

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	- <sup>1)</sup>

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code → 141


**i** The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation → 141.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→ 116) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
  - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock



The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock



-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
  - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock



- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. →  229


## 8.4.2 Requirements

### Computer hardware




Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

- 1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

### Computer software


Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>▪ Mobile operating systems:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ iOS</li> <li>▪ Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>▪ Microsoft Edge</li> <li>▪ Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>▪ Google Chrome</li> <li>▪ Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings


Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be <b>disabled</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html</code> in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under <b>Internet options</b> in the web browser.</p>	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.</p>
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  169

*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 67

*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 67

### 8.4.3 Connecting the device

#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

*Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable → 68.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal*

**NOTICE**

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE****Note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:  
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Terminating the WLAN connection*

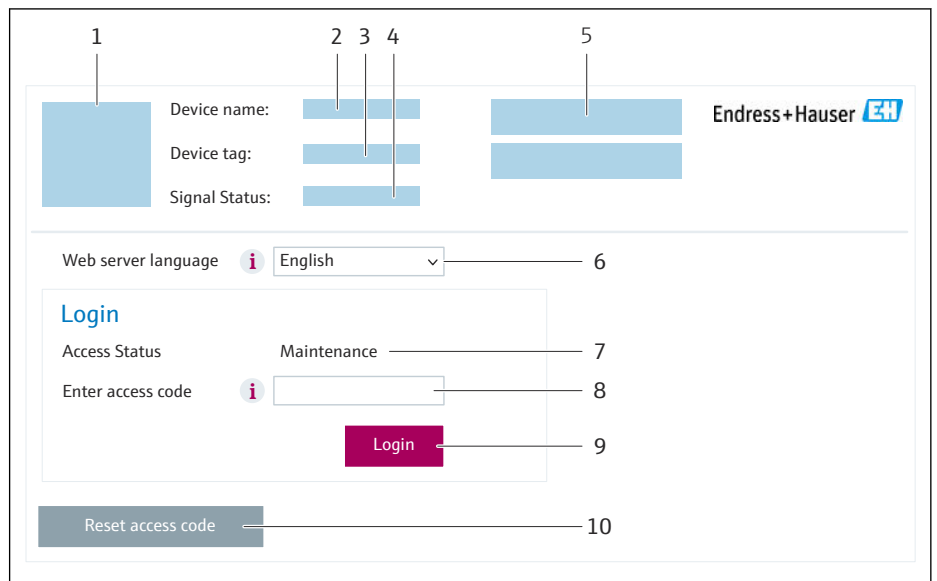
- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

**Starting the web browser**

1. Start the web browser on the computer.



2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser:  
192.168.1.212  
↳ The login page appears.



A0053670

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 137)

**i** If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 169

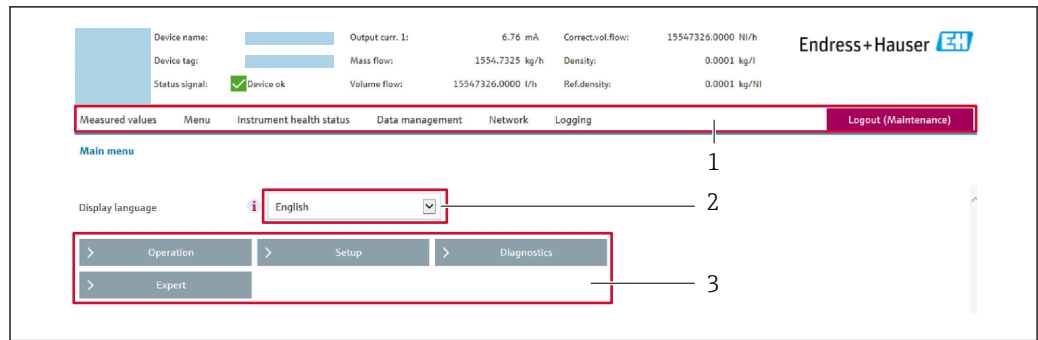
### 8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

<b>Access code</b>	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--------------------	--

**i** If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### 8.4.5 User interface



A0029418


- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 📄 174
- Current measured values

#### Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> </ul>  Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device configuration:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>■ Documents - Export documents:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul>
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

#### Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

**Working area**

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

**8.4.6 Disabling the Web server**

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

**Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ HTML Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	On

**Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter**


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>


**Enabling the Web server**

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

**8.4.7 Logging out**

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.  
 ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:  
 Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  63.

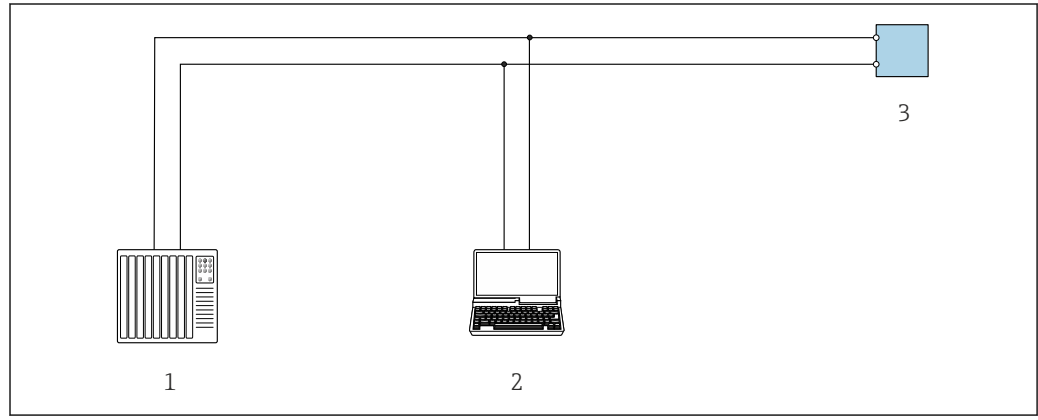
## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via Modbus RS485 protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a Modbus RS485 output.



27 Options for remote operation via Modbus RS485 protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) to access the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 3 Transmitter

#### Service interface

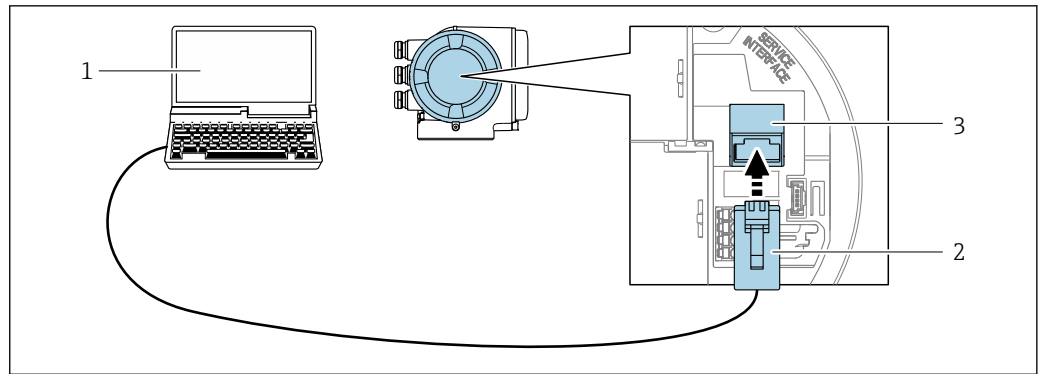
##### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

**i** An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.



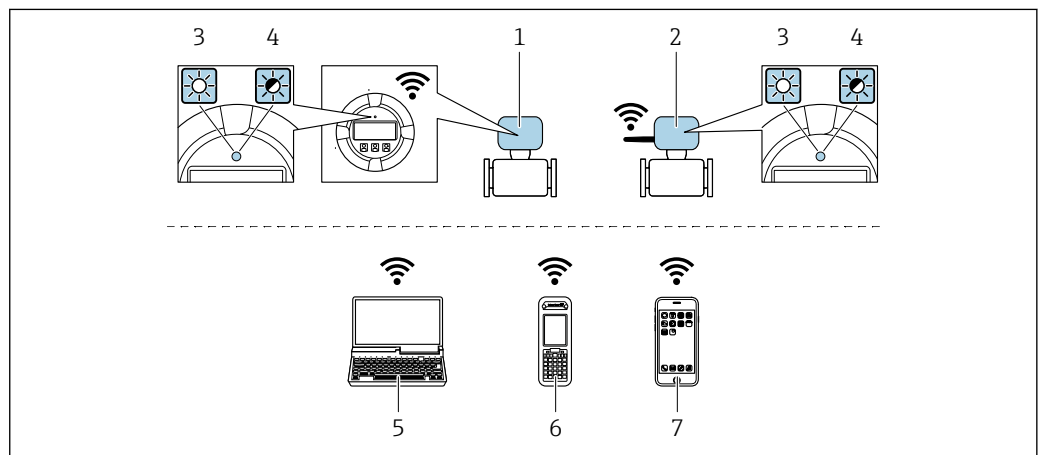
A0027563

28 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:  
 Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Internal antenna</li> <li>▪ External antenna (optional)</li> </ul> In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. ⓘ Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!

Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>▪ External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>▪ Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>▪ Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>▪ Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>▪ Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal*

**NOTICE**

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE**

**Note the following to avoid a network conflict:**


- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:  
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).  
↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

 To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Terminating the WLAN connection*



- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

## 8.5.2 FieldCare

### Function range


FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.



Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  68
- WLAN interface →  69


Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

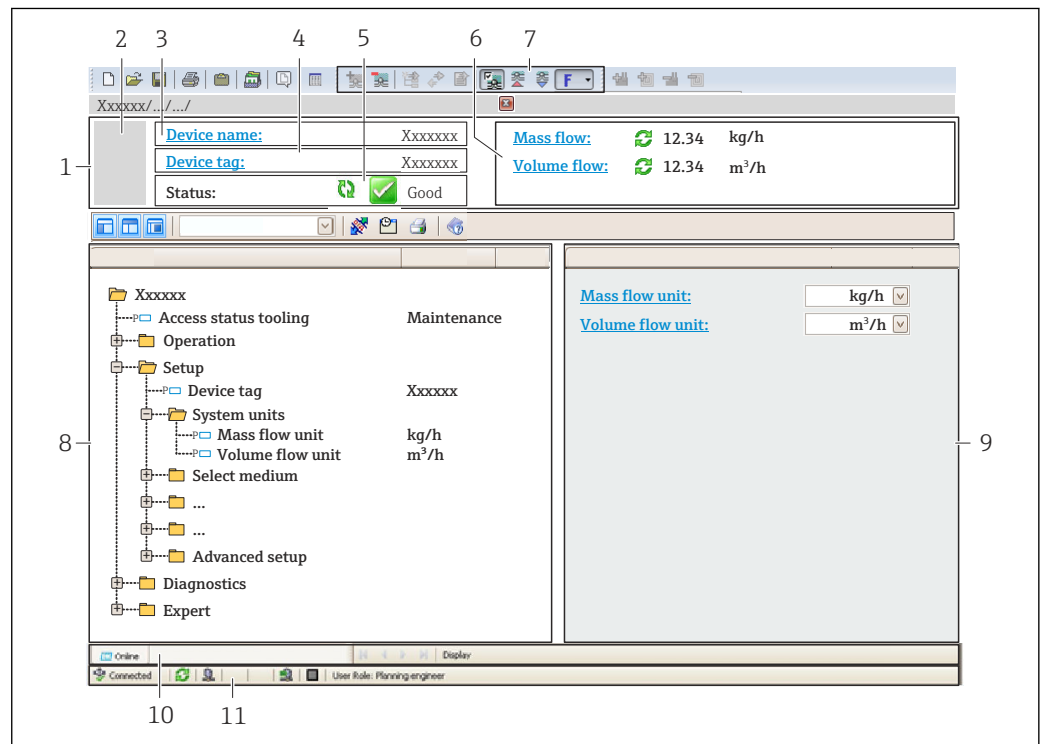
-  ■ Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S

-  Source for device description files →  73


### Establishing a connection

-  ■ Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S

### User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal →  174
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

#### Function range


Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Innovation brochure IN01047S



Source for device description files →  73





## 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

#### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.06.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ On the title page of the manual</li> <li>▪ On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>▪ Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	08.2022	---

 For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device →  188

#### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via service interface (CDI) or Modbus interface	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area</li> <li>▪ USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>▪ DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area</li> <li>▪ CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>▪ DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>

## 9.2 Compatibility with previous model



If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promass 83. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.

*Compatible Modbus registers: process variables*

Process variable	Compatible Modbus registers
Mass flow	2007
Volume flow	2009
Corrected volume flow	2011
Density	2013
Reference density	2015
Temperature	2017
Totalizer 1	2610
Totalizer 2	2810
Totalizer 3	3010

*Compatible Modbus registers: diagnostic information*




Diagnostic information	Compatible Modbus registers
Diagnostic code (data type: String), e.g. F270	6821
Diagnostic number (data type: Integer), e.g. 270	6859



 The Modbus registers are compatible but the diagnostic numbers are not. Overview of the new diagnostic numbers →  177.


## 9.3 Modbus RS485 information

### 9.3.1 Function codes



Function codes are used to define which read or write action is carried out via the Modbus protocol. The measuring device supports the following function codes:

Code	Name	Description	Application
03	Read holding register	<p>Master reads one or more Modbus registers from the device. A maximum of 125 consecutive registers can be read with 1 telegram: 1 register = 2 bytes</p> <p> The measuring device does not make a distinction between function codes 03 and 04; these codes therefore yield the same result.</p>	<p>Read device parameters with read and write access</p> <p>Example: Read mass flow</p>
04	Read input register	<p>Master reads one or more Modbus registers from the device. A maximum of 125 consecutive registers can be read with 1 telegram: 1 register = 2 bytes</p> <p> The measuring device does not make a distinction between function codes 03 and 04; these codes therefore yield the same result.</p>	<p>Read device parameters with read access</p> <p>Example: Read totalizer value</p>
06	Write single registers	<p>Master writes a new value to <b>one</b> Modbus register of the measuring device.</p> <p> Use function code 16 to write multiple registers with just 1 telegram.</p>	<p>Write only 1 device parameter</p> <p>Example: reset totalizer</p>
08	Diagnostics	<p>Master checks the communication connection to the measuring device. The following "Diagnostics codes" are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sub-function 00 = Return query data (loopback test)</li> <li>▪ Sub-function 02 = Return diagnostics register</li> </ul>	

Code	Name	Description	Application
16	Write multiple registers	<p>Master writes a new value to multiple Modbus registers of the device. A maximum of 120 consecutive registers can be written with 1 telegram.</p> <p> If the required device parameters are not available as a group, yet must nevertheless be addressed with a single telegram, use Modbus data map →  76</p>	<p>Write multiple device parameters</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow unit</li> <li>▪ Mass unit</li> </ul>
23	Read/Write multiple registers	<p>Master reads and writes a maximum of 118 Modbus registers of the measuring device simultaneously with 1 telegram. Write access is executed <b>before</b> read access.</p>	<p>Write and read multiple device parameters</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Read mass flow</li> <li>▪ Reset totalizer</li> </ul>

 Broadcast messages are only allowed with function codes 06, 16 and 23.

### 9.3.2 Register information

 For an overview of device parameters with their respective Modbus register information, please refer to the "Modbus RS485 register information" section in the "Description of device parameters" documentation →  228.

### 9.3.3 Response time

Response time of the measuring device to the request telegram of the Modbus master: typically 3 to 5 ms

### 9.3.4 Data types

The measuring device supports the following data types:

<b>FLOAT</b> (floating point number IEEE 754) Data length = 4 bytes (2 registers)			
Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0
SEEEEEEE	EMMMMMMM	MMMMMMMM	MMMMMMMM
S = sign, E = exponent, M = mantissa			

<b>INTEGER</b> Data length = 2 bytes (1 register)	
Byte 1	Byte 0
Most significant byte (MSB)	Least significant byte (LSB)

<b>STRING</b> Data length = depends on the device parameter, e.g. presentation of a device parameter with a data length = 18 bytes (9 registers)				
Byte 17	Byte 16	...	Byte 1	Byte 0
Most significant byte (MSB)		...		Least significant byte (LSB)

### 9.3.5 Byte transmission sequence

Byte addressing, i.e. the transmission sequence of the bytes, is not specified in the Modbus specification. For this reason, it is important to coordinate or match the addressing method between the master and slave during commissioning. This can be configured in the measuring device using the **Byte order** parameter.

The bytes are transmitted depending on the selection in the **Byte order** parameter:

FLOAT				
	Sequence			
Options	1.	2.	3.	4.
1 - 0 - 3 - 2 *	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)
0 - 1 - 2 - 3	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)
2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)
3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)

\* = factory setting, S = sign, E = exponent, M = mantissa

INTEGER		
	Sequence	
Options	1.	2.
1 - 0 - 3 - 2 * 3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 1 (MSB)	Byte 0 (LSB)
0 - 1 - 2 - 3 2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 0 (LSB)	Byte 1 (MSB)

\* = factory setting, MSB = most significant byte, LSB = least significant byte

STRING					
Presentation taking the example of a device parameter with a data length of 18 bytes.					
	Sequence				
Options	1.	2.	...	17.	18.
1 - 0 - 3 - 2 * 3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 17 (MSB)	Byte 16	...	Byte 1	Byte 0 (LSB)
0 - 1 - 2 - 3 2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 16	Byte 17 (MSB)	...	Byte 0 (LSB)	Byte 1

\* = factory setting, MSB = most significant byte, LSB = least significant byte

### 9.3.6 Modbus data map

#### Function of the Modbus data map



The measuring instrument offers a special memory area, the Modbus data map (for a maximum of 16 device parameters), to allow users to call up multiple device parameters via Modbus RS485 and not only individual device parameters or a group of consecutive device parameters.

Grouping of device parameters is flexible and the Modbus master can read or write to the entire data block simultaneously with a single request telegram.

### Structure of the Modbus data map

The Modbus data map consists of two data sets:

- Scan list: Configuration area  
The device parameters to be grouped are defined in a list by entering their Modbus RS485 register addresses in the list.
- Data area  
The measuring instrument reads out the register addresses entered in the scan list cyclically and writes the associated device data (values) to the data area.

 For an overview of device parameters with their respective Modbus register information, please refer to the "Modbus RS485 register information" section in the "Description of device parameters" documentation →  228.

### Scan list configuration

For configuration, the Modbus RS485 register addresses of the device parameters to be grouped must be entered in the scan list. Please note the following basic requirements of the scan list:

<b>Max. entries</b>	16 device parameters
<b>Supported device parameters</b>	Only parameters with the following characteristics are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access type: read or write access</li> <li>■ Data type: float or integer</li> </ul>

#### *Configuration of the scan list via FieldCare or DeviceCare*

Carried out using the operating menu of the measuring instrument:  
Expert → Communication → Modbus data map → Scan list register 0 to 15

Scan list	
No.	Configuration register
0	Scan list register 0
...	...
15	Scan list register 15

#### *Configuration of the scan list via Modbus RS485*

Carried out using register addresses 5001 - 5016

Scan list			
No.	Modbus RS485 register	Data type	Configuration register
0	5001	Integer	Scan list register 0
...	...	Integer	...
15	5016	Integer	Scan list register 15

### Reading out data via Modbus RS485

The Modbus master accesses the data area of the Modbus data map to read out the current values of the device parameters defined in the scan list.

<b>Master access to data area</b>	Via register addresses 5051-5081
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Data area				
Device parameter value	Modbus RS485 register		Data type*	Access**
	Start register	End register (Float only)		
Value of scan list register 0	5051	5052	Integer/float	read/write
Value of scan list register 1	5053	5054	Integer/float	read/write
Value of scan list register ...	...	...	...	...
Value of scan list register 15	5081	5082	Integer/float	read/write

\* Data type depends on the device parameters entered in the scan list.  
\*\* Data access depends on the device parameters entered in the scan list. If the device parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be accessed via the data area.

## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 31
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 44

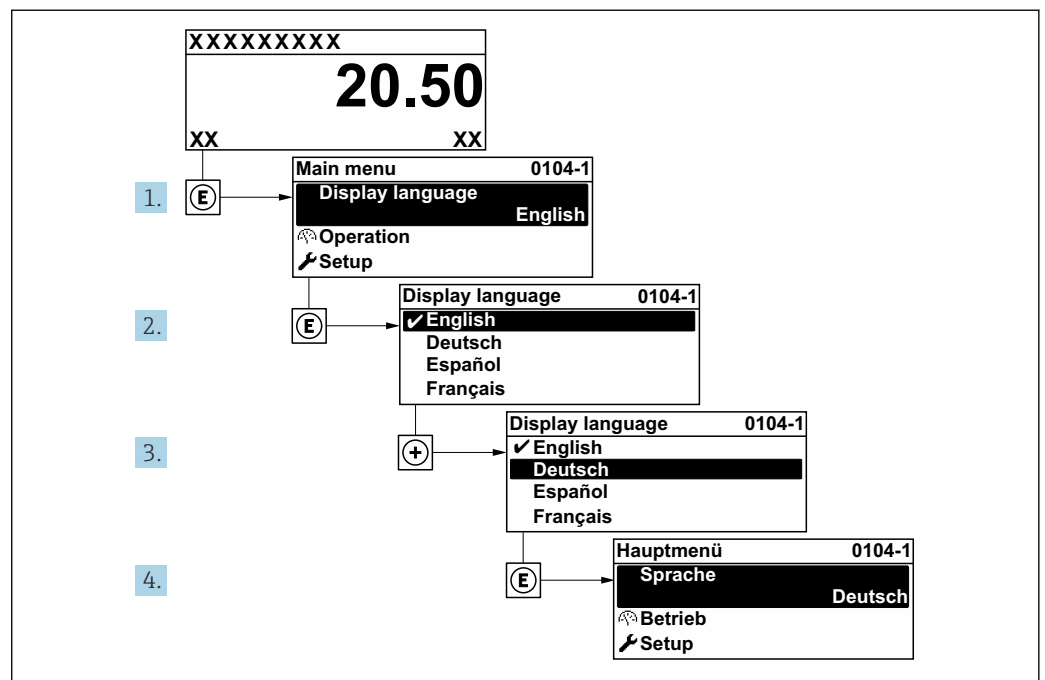
### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 168.

### 10.3 Setting the operating language

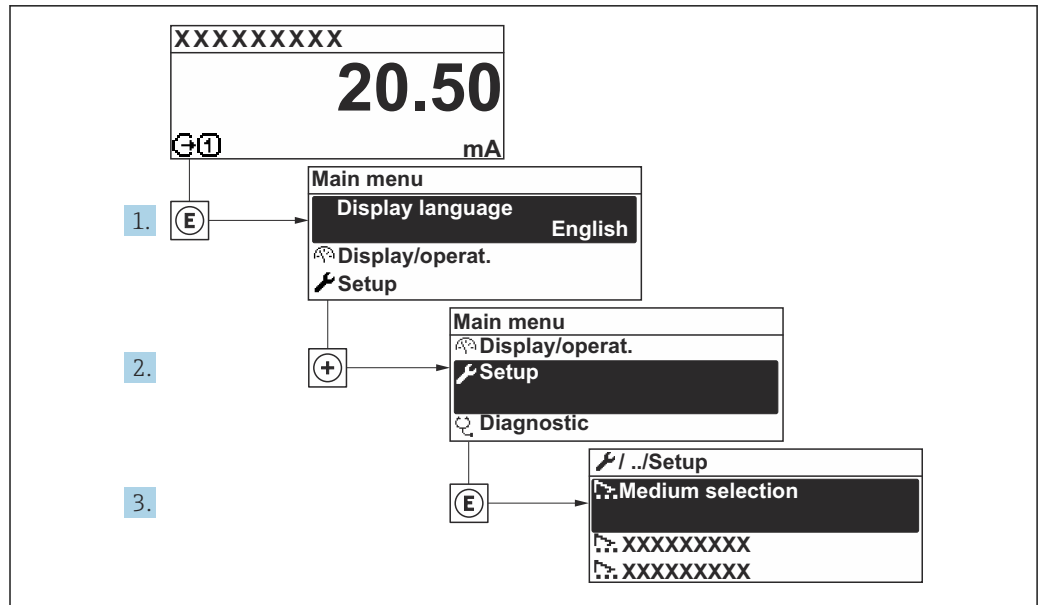
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



29 Taking the example of the local display

### 10.4 Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



A0032222-EN

30 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

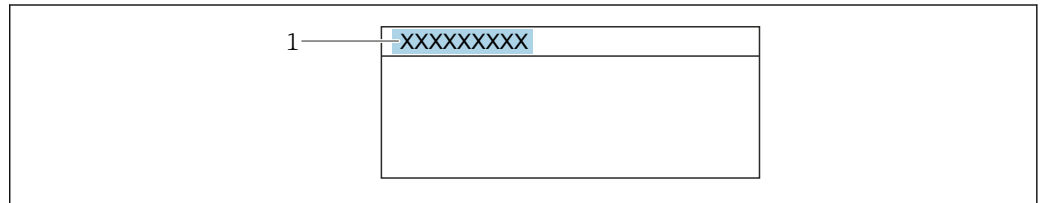
🔧 Setup	
▶ System units	→ 81
▶ Communication	→ 83
▶ Medium selection	→ 85
▶ I/O configuration	→ 87
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 87
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 89
▶ Current output 1 to n	→ 89
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 94
▶ Relay output 1 to n	→ 103
▶ Double pulse output	→ 106
▶ Display	→ 107
▶ Low flow cut off	→ 113



▶ Partially filled pipe detection	→ 📄 114
▶ Advanced setup	→ 📄 115

### 10.4.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



31 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

**i** Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → 📄 71

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag

### 10.4.2 Setting the system units








In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").


#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

▶ System units	
Mass flow unit	→ 📄 82
Mass unit	→ 📄 82
Volume flow unit	→ 📄 82
Volume unit	→ 📄 82

Corrected volume flow unit	→  82
Corrected volume unit	→  82
Density unit	→  82
Reference density unit	→  82
Density 2 unit	→  83
Temperature unit	→  83
Pressure unit	→  83

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> <li>▪ Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kg/h</li> <li>▪ lb/min</li> </ul>
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kg</li> <li>▪ lb</li> </ul>
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> <li>▪ Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ l/h</li> <li>▪ gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1 (DN &gt; 150 (6"): m<sup>3</sup> option)</li> <li>▪ gal (us)</li> </ul>
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter (→  147)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NI/h</li> <li>▪ Sft<sup>3</sup>/min</li> </ul>
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NI</li> <li>▪ Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Simulation process variable</li> <li>▪ Density adjustment (<b>Expert</b> menu)</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kg/l</li> <li>▪ lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kg/NI</li> <li>▪ lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg/l</li> <li>■ lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Electronic temperature</b> parameter (6053)</li> <li>■ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6051)</li> <li>■ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6052)</li> <li>■ <b>External temperature</b> parameter (6080)</li> <li>■ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6108)</li> <li>■ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6109)</li> <li>■ <b>Carrier pipe temperature</b> parameter (6027)</li> <li>■ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6029)</li> <li>■ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6030)</li> <li>■ <b>Reference temperature</b> parameter (1816)</li> <li>■ <b>Temperature</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ °C</li> <li>■ °F</li> </ul>
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Effect</i> The unit is taken from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Pressure value</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 86)</li> <li>■ <b>External pressure</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 86)</li> <li>■ Pressure value</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ bar a</li> <li>■ psi a</li> </ul>

### 10.4.3 Configuring the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

▶ Communication

Bus address	→ ⓘ 84
Baudrate	→ ⓘ 84
Data transfer mode	→ ⓘ 84
Parity	→ ⓘ 84
Byte order	→ ⓘ 84
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 84

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Bus address	Enter device address.	1 to 247	247
Baudrate	Define data transfer speed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1200 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 2400 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 4800 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 9600 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 19200 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 38400 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 57600 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 115200 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 230400 BAUD</li> </ul>	19200 BAUD
Data transfer mode	Select data transfer mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ASCII</li> <li>▪ RTU</li> </ul>	RTU
Parity	Select parity bits.	Picklist <b>ASCII</b> option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 = <b>Even</b> option</li> <li>▪ 1 = <b>Odd</b> option</li> </ul> Picklist <b>RTU</b> option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 = <b>Even</b> option</li> <li>▪ 1 = <b>Odd</b> option</li> <li>▪ 2 = <b>None / 1 stop bit</b> option</li> <li>▪ 3 = <b>None / 2 stop bits</b> option</li> </ul>	Even
Byte order	Select byte transmission sequence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0-1-2-3</li> <li>▪ 3-2-1-0</li> <li>▪ 1-0-3-2</li> <li>▪ 2-3-0-1</li> </ul>	1-0-3-2
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication. NaN <sup>1)</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NaN value</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> </ul>	NaN value

1) Not a Number

### 10.4.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Medium selection

▶ Medium selection

MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology)	→ ⓘ 85
Select medium type	→ ⓘ 85
Select gas type	→ ⓘ 86
Reference sound velocity	→ ⓘ 86
Reference sound velocity	→ ⓘ 86
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	→ ⓘ 86
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	→ ⓘ 86
Pressure compensation	→ ⓘ 86
Pressure value	→ ⓘ 86
External pressure	→ ⓘ 86

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology)	–	Enable/disable multi-frequency technology to increase the measuring accuracy in the event of microbubbles in the medium.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No</li> <li>▪ Yes</li> </ul>	Yes
Select medium type	–	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Liquid</li> <li>▪ Gas</li> <li>▪ Other</li> </ul>	Liquid

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Select gas type	In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Air</li> <li>▪ Ammonia NH3</li> <li>▪ Argon Ar</li> <li>▪ Sulfur hexafluoride SF6</li> <li>▪ Oxygen O2</li> <li>▪ Ozone O3</li> <li>▪ Nitrogen oxide NOx</li> <li>▪ Nitrogen N2</li> <li>▪ Nitrous oxide N2O</li> <li>▪ Methane CH4</li> <li>▪ Methane CH4 + 10% Hydrogen H2</li> <li>▪ Methane CH4 + 20% Hydrogen H2</li> <li>▪ Methane CH4 + 30% Hydrogen H2</li> <li>▪ Hydrogen H2</li> <li>▪ Helium He</li> <li>▪ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>▪ Hydrogen sulfide H2S</li> <li>▪ Ethylene C2H4</li> <li>▪ Carbon dioxide CO2</li> <li>▪ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>▪ Chlorine Cl2</li> <li>▪ Butane C4H10</li> <li>▪ Propane C3H8</li> <li>▪ Propylene C3H6</li> <li>▪ Ethane C2H6</li> <li>▪ Other</li> </ul>	Methane CH4
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99999.9999 m/s	415.0 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the medium at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number	1456 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.	Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number	0.87 (m/s)/K
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Other</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the medium sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number	1.3 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	–	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> <li>▪ External value</li> <li>▪ Current input 1 *</li> <li>▪ Current input 2 *</li> </ul>	Off
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected.	Shows the process pressure read from the external device.		–

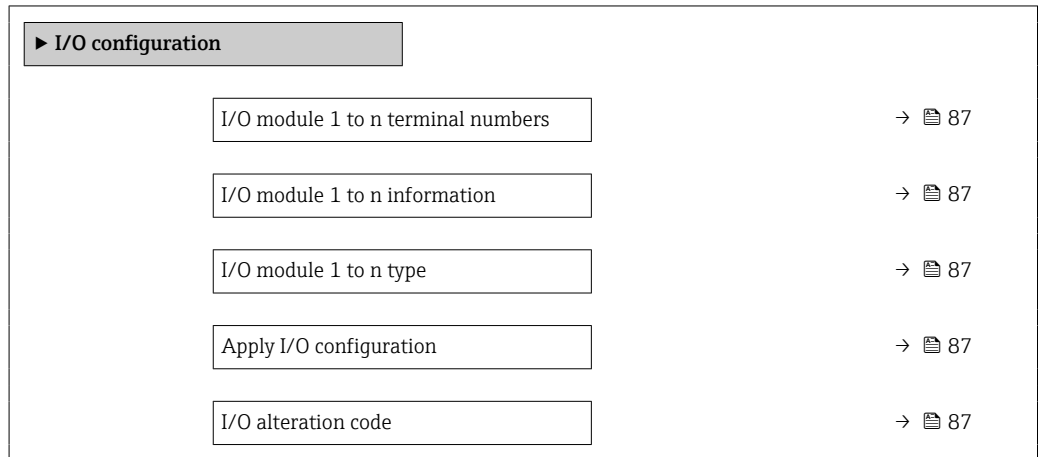
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not plugged</li> <li>▪ Invalid</li> <li>▪ Not configurable</li> <li>▪ Configurable</li> <li>▪ MODBUS</li> </ul>	–
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Current output *</li> <li>▪ Current input *</li> <li>▪ Status input *</li> <li>▪ Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li> <li>▪ Double pulse output *</li> <li>▪ Relay output *</li> </ul>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No</li> <li>▪ Yes</li> </ul>	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n		
Terminal number		→ 88
Signal mode		→ 88
0/4 mA value		→ 88
20 mA value		→ 88
Current span		→ 88
Failure mode		→ 88
Failure value		→ 88

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Active*</li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> </ul>
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alarm</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> <li>▪ Defined value</li> </ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

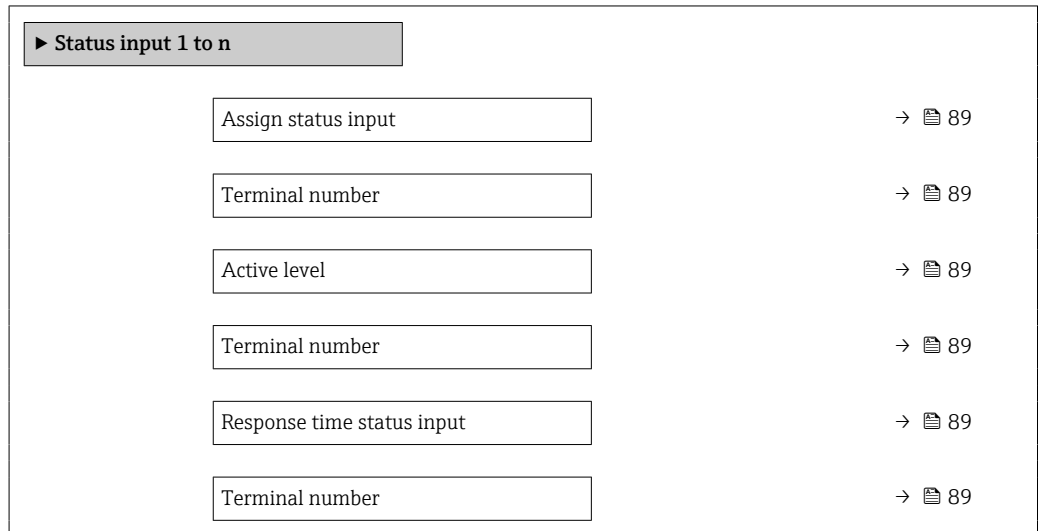


### 10.4.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>▪ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>▪ Flow override</li> <li>▪ Zero adjustment</li> <li>▪ Reset weighted averages *</li> <li>▪ Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3 *</li> </ul>	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ High</li> <li>▪ Low</li> </ul>	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

**Navigation**






"Setup" menu → Current output

▶ Current output 1 to n		
Terminal number	→	📄 90
Signal mode	→	📄 90
Process variable current output	→	📄 91
Current range output	→	📄 92
Lower range value output	→	📄 92
Upper range value output	→	📄 92
Fixed current	→	📄 92
Damping current output	→	📄 92
Failure behavior current output	→	📄 93
Failure current	→	📄 93

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Active *</li> <li>▪ Passive *</li> </ul>	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output	-	Select the process variable for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off*</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density*</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Target mass flow*</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>■ Target volume flow*</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative*</li> <li>■ GSV flow*</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative*</li> <li>■ NSV flow*</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative*</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow*</li> <li>■ Water cut*</li> <li>■ Oil density*</li> <li>■ Water density*</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow*</li> <li>■ Water mass flow*</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow*</li> <li>■ Water volume flow*</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Concentration*</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0*</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1*</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index*</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry*</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> </ul>	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ HBSI *</li> <li>▪ Pressure *</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Test point 0</li> <li>▪ Test point 1</li> </ul>	
Current range output	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> </ul>	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> </ul>
Lower range value output	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  92), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Upper range value output	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  92), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  92).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→  91) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  92): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter time constant for output damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 91) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 92): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Min.</li> <li>▪ Max.</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> <li>▪ Actual value</li> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

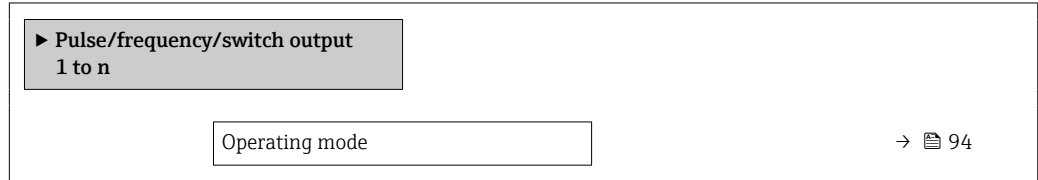
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output



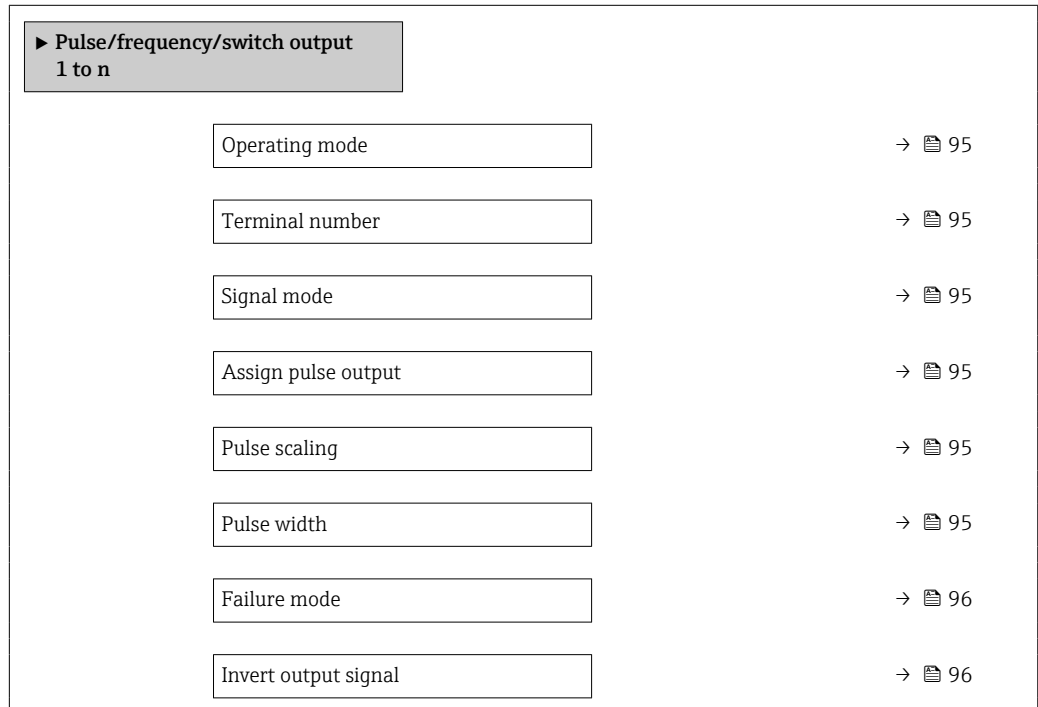
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse

#### Configuring the pulse output

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse scaling	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 95).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 95).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 95).	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Actual value</li> <li>▪ No pulses</li> </ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No</li> <li>▪ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 97
Terminal number	→ 97
Signal mode	→ 97
Assign frequency output	→ 98
Minimum frequency value	→ 99
Maximum frequency value	→ 99
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 99
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 99
Failure mode	→ 99
Failure frequency	→ 99
Invert output signal	→ 99



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density *</li> <li>▪ Time period signal frequency (TPS) *</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ GSV flow *</li> <li>▪ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>▪ Water cut *</li> <li>▪ Oil density *</li> <li>▪ Water density *</li> <li>▪ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Water mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Concentration *</li> <li>▪ Target mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Target volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>▪ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>▪ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>▪ HBSI *</li> <li>▪ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>▪ Exciter current 0</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>▪ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>▪ Signal asymmetry</li> </ul>	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>■ Test point 0</li> <li>■ Test point 1</li> </ul>	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 98).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 98).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	10000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 98).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 98).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 98).	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 94), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 98) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the switch output

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 100
Terminal number	→ 100
Signal mode	→ 100
Switch output function	→ 101
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 101
Assign limit	→ 102
Assign flow direction check	→ 102
Assign status	→ 103
Switch-on value	→ 103
Switch-off value	→ 103
Switch-on delay	→ 103
Switch-off delay	→ 103
Failure mode	→ 103
Invert output signal	→ 103

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pulse</li> <li>▪ Frequency</li> <li>▪ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Passive*</li> <li>▪ Active*</li> <li>▪ Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit</li> <li>▪ Flow direction check</li> <li>▪ Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alarm</li> <li>▪ Alarm or warning</li> <li>▪ Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Target mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Target volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density *</li> <li>▪ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>▪ GSV flow *</li> <li>▪ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water cut *</li> <li>▪ Oil density *</li> <li>▪ Water density *</li> <li>▪ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Water mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Concentration *</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 3</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping</li> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>▪ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>▪ Suspended bubbles index *</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Status</b> option is selected in <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter limit value for switch-on point (process variable > switch-on value = closed, conductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg/h</li> <li>0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg/h</li> <li>0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter a delay before the output is switched on.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter a delay before the output is switched off.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.10 Configuring the relay output










The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► **Relay output 1 to n**

Terminal number	→ ⓘ 104
Relay output function	→ ⓘ 104
Assign flow direction check	→ ⓘ 104
Assign limit	→ ⓘ 105

Assign diagnostic behavior	→  105
Assign status	→  105
Switch-off value	→  106
Switch-off delay	→  106
Switch-on value	→  106
Switch-on delay	→  106
Failure mode	→  106
Switch state	→  106
Powerless relay status	→  106

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Closed</li> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit</li> <li>▪ Flow direction check</li> <li>▪ Status</li> </ul>	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Mass flow



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Reference density alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water cut<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Concentration<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Application specific output 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter a delay before the output is switched off.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter a delay before the output is switched on.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Actual status</li> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Switch state	–	Indicates the current switch state of the output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>	–
Powerless relay status	–	Select quiescent state for relay.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>	Open

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.11 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Double pulse output

▶ Double pulse output	
Signal mode	→ ⓘ 107
Master terminal number	→ ⓘ 107
Assign pulse output	→ ⓘ 107
Measuring mode	→ ⓘ 107
Value per pulse	→ ⓘ 107
Pulse width	→ ⓘ 107
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 107
Invert output signal	→ ⓘ 107

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Assign pulse output	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> </ul>	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Forward flow</li> <li>■ Forward/Reverse flow</li> <li>■ Reverse flow</li> <li>■ Reverse flow compensation</li> </ul>	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No

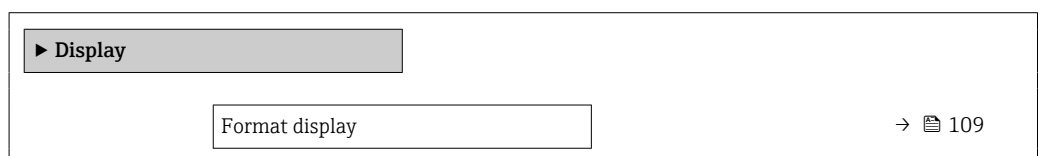
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings













**10.4.12 Configuring the local display**

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Display





Value 1 display	→  110
0% bargraph value 1	→  111
100% bargraph value 1	→  111
Value 2 display	→  111
Value 3 display	→  111
0% bargraph value 3	→  111
100% bargraph value 3	→  111
Value 4 display	→  111
Value 5 display	→  111
Value 6 display	→  111
Value 7 display	→  112
Value 8 display	→  112

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1 value, max. size</li><li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>■ 2 values</li><li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>■ 4 values</li></ul>	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density *</li> <li>▪ Density 2 *</li> <li>▪ Time period signal frequency (TPS) *</li> <li>▪ Time period signal (TPS) *</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 3</li> <li>▪ GSV flow *</li> <li>▪ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>▪ Weighted density average *</li> <li>▪ Weighted temperature average *</li> <li>▪ Water cut *</li> <li>▪ Oil density *</li> <li>▪ Water density *</li> <li>▪ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Water mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Concentration *</li> <li>▪ Target mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Target volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>▪ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>▪ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>▪ HBSI *</li> <li>▪ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>▪ Exciter current 0</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping 0</li> </ul>	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>■ Test point 0</li> <li>■ Test point 1</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 110)	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 110)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 110)	None
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 110)	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 110)	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

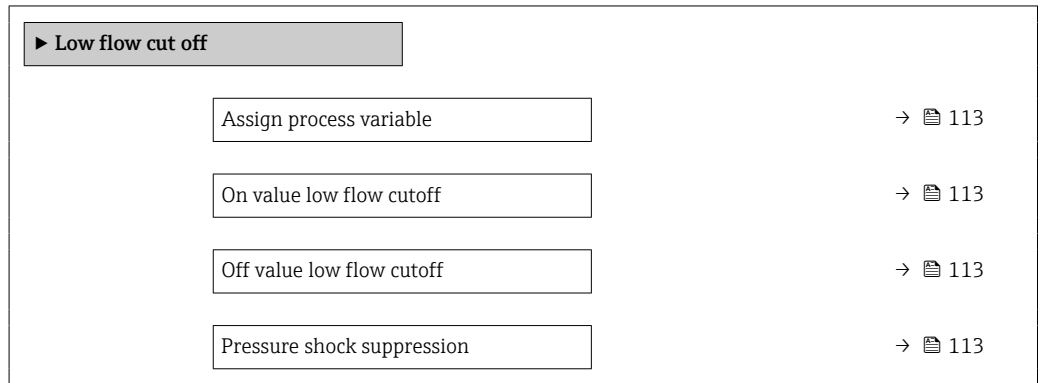


### 10.4.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 113).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 113).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 113).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s





\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection




The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection	
Assign process variable	→  114
Low value partial filled pipe detection	→  114
High value partial filled pipe detection	→  114
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	→  114

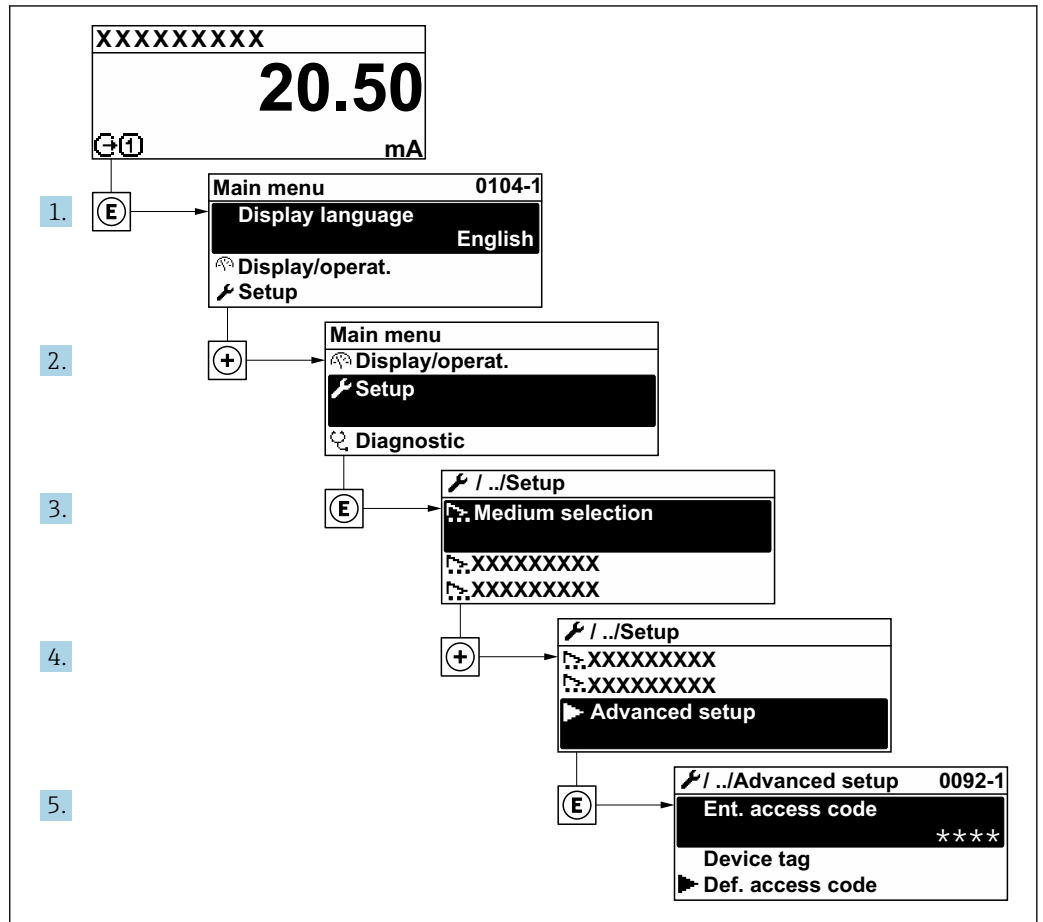
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Calculated reference density</li> </ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  114).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partially filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 200 kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 12.5 lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  114).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partially filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 6 000 kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 374.6 lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  114).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1 s

## 10.5 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*



A003223-EN

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages or for operation in custody transfer mode: Special Documentation for the device → 229

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

▶ Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 116
▶ Calculated values	→ 116
▶ Sensor adjustment	→ 117

▶ Totalizer 1 to n	→ 124
▶ Display	→ 126
▶ WLAN settings	→ 133
▶ Configuration backup	→ 134
▶ Administration	→ 136

### 10.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### 10.5.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

**i** The **Calculated values** submenu is **not** available if one of the following options was selected in the **Petroleum mode** parameter in the "Application package", option **EJ "Petroleum": API referenced correction** option, **Net oil & water cut** option or **ASTM D4311** option

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values





▶ Calculated values	
▶ Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 116

#### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values → Corrected volume flow calculation

▶ Corrected volume flow calculation	
Select reference density (1812)	→ 117
External reference density (6198)	→ 117

Fixed reference density (1814)	→  117
Reference temperature (1816)	→  117
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→  117
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→  117

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Select reference density	–	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fixed reference density</li> <li>■ Calculated reference density</li> <li>■ Current input 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current input 2<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Calculated reference density
External reference density	In the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter, the <b>External reference density</b> option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	–
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating-point number	1 kg/NI
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ +20 °C</li> <li>■ +68 °F</li> </ul>
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K <sup>2</sup>

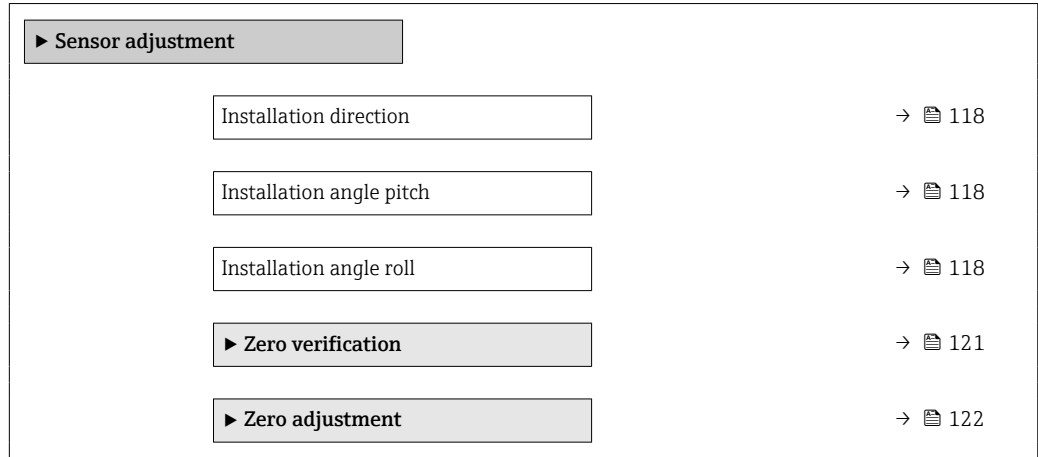
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

**10.5.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment**

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment



**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Forward flow</li> <li>■ Reverse flow</li> </ul>	Forward flow
Installation angle pitch	Enter the installation angle in degree.	-90 to +90 °	0 °
Installation angle roll	Enter the installation angle in degree.	-180 to 180 °	0 °

**Density adjustment**

**i** With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

*Performing density adjustment*

- i** Note the following before performing the adjustment:
- A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
  - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a user-specific slope and offset.
  - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
  - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
  - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
  - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
  - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

**"1 point adjustment" option**

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.

2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Measure density 1** option
    - Restore original
3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Calculate
    - Cancel
5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### "2 point adjustment" option








1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Measure density 1
    - Restore original
4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Measure density 2
    - Restore original
5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
  - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok
    - Calculate
    - Cancel
6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

**Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Sensor adjustment → Density adjustment

► Density adjustment		
Density adjustment mode		→  120
Density setpoint 1		→  120
Density setpoint 2		→  120
Execute density adjustment		→  120
Progress		→  120
Density adjustment factor		→  121
Density adjustment offset		→  121

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	–	Select the method for field density adjustment to correct the factory setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1 point adjustment</li> <li>▪ 2 point adjustment</li> </ul>	1 point adjustment
Density setpoint 1	–	Enter density for the first reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	1 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup>
Density setpoint 2	In the <b>Density adjustment mode</b> parameter, the <b>2 point adjustment</b> option is selected.	Enter density for the second reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	1 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup>
Execute density adjustment	–	Select the next step to be performed for the density adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cancel *</li> <li>▪ Busy *</li> <li>▪ Ok *</li> <li>▪ Density adjust failure *</li> <li>▪ Measure density 1 *</li> <li>▪ Measure density 2 *</li> <li>▪ Calculate *</li> <li>▪ Restore original *</li> </ul>	Ok
Progress	–	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment factor	–	Shows the calculated correction factor for the density.	Signed floating-point number	1
Density adjustment offset	–	Shows the calculated correction offset for the density.	Signed floating-point number	0


\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → 206. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets  
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation  
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves  
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

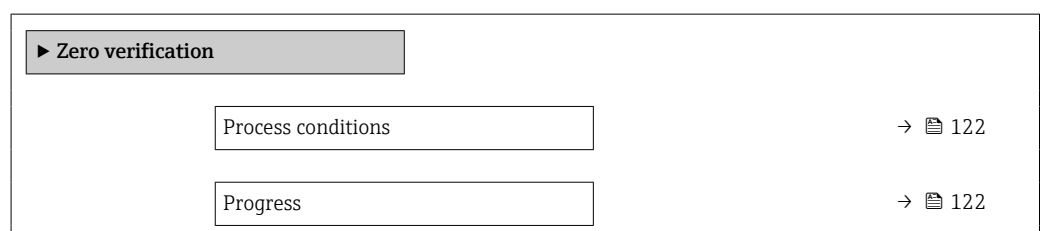
If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero verification



Status	→ ⓘ 122
Additional information	→ ⓘ 122
Recommendation:	→ ⓘ 122
Root cause	→ ⓘ 122
Abort cause	→ ⓘ 122
Zero point measured	→ ⓘ 122
Zero point standard deviation	→ ⓘ 122

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>▪ Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>▪ No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>▪ Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Status	Shows the status of the process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Busy</li> <li>▪ Failed</li> <li>▪ Done</li> </ul>	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Hide</li> <li>▪ Show</li> </ul>	Hide
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Do not adjust zero point</li> <li>▪ Adjust zero point</li> </ul>	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check process conditions!</li> <li>▪ A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>▪ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>▪ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	–
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–

#### Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.

- i
  - A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
  - The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero adjustment

<b>► Zero adjustment</b>	
Process conditions	→ 123
Progress	→ 123
Status	→ 123
Root cause	→ 123
Abort cause	→ 123
Root cause	→ 123
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 124
Additional information	→ 124
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 124
Zero point measured	→ 124
Zero point standard deviation	→ 124
Select action	→ 124

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>■ Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>■ No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>■ Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Status	Shows the status of the process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Busy</li> <li>■ Failed</li> <li>■ Done</li> </ul>	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Check process conditions!</li> <li>■ A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not done</li> <li>▪ Good</li> <li>▪ Uncertain</li> </ul>	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Hide</li> <li>▪ Show</li> </ul>	Hide
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Keep current zero point</li> <li>▪ Apply zero point measured</li> <li>▪ Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>	Keep current zero point

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.4 Configuring the totalizer




In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

▶ Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable 1 to n	→ ⓘ 125
Process variable unit 1 to n	→ ⓘ 125
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	→ ⓘ 125
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	→ ⓘ 125

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Process variable unit 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg</li> <li>■ lb</li> </ul>
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net</li> <li>■ Forward</li> <li>■ Reverse</li> </ul>	Net
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hold</li> <li>■ Continue</li> <li>■ Last valid value + continue</li> </ul>	Hold

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 128
Value 1 display	→ 129
0% bargraph value 1	→ 130
100% bargraph value 1	→ 130
Decimal places 1	→ 130
Value 2 display	→ 130
Decimal places 2	→ 130
Value 3 display	→ 130
0% bargraph value 3	→ 130
100% bargraph value 3	→ 130
Decimal places 3	→ 131
Value 4 display	→ 131
Decimal places 4	→ 131
Value 5 display	→ 131
0% bargraph value 5	→ 131
100% bargraph value 5	→ 131
Decimal places 5	→ 131
Value 6 display	→ 131
Decimal places 6	→ 131
Value 7 display	→ 131



0% bargraph value 7	→ 131
100% bargraph value 7	→ 131
Decimal places 7	→ 132
Value 8 display	→ 132
Decimal places 8	→ 132
Display language	→ 132
Display interval	→ 132
Display damping	→ 132
Header	→ 132
Header text	→ 132
Separator	→ 133
Backlight	→ 133





**Parameter overview with brief description**


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ 1 value, max. size</li><li>▪ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>▪ 2 values</li><li>▪ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>▪ 4 values</li></ul>	1 value, max. size



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Density 2 *</li> <li>■ Time period signal frequency (TPS) *</li> <li>■ Time period signal (TPS) *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ Weighted density average *</li> <li>■ Weighted temperature average *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>■ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>■ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>■ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> </ul>	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>▪ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>▪ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>▪ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Test point 0</li> <li>▪ Test point 1</li> <li>▪ Current output 1</li> <li>▪ Current output 2 *</li> <li>▪ Current output 3 *</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 0 kg/h</li> <li>▪ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
0% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 5	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
Decimal places 6	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 6 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
0% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 7	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  110)	None
Decimal places 8	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 8 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ English</li> <li>▪ Deutsch</li> <li>▪ Français</li> <li>▪ Español</li> <li>▪ Italiano</li> <li>▪ Nederlands</li> <li>▪ Portuguesa</li> <li>▪ Polski</li> <li>▪ русский язык (Russian)</li> <li>▪ Svenska</li> <li>▪ Türkçe</li> <li>▪ 中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>▪ 日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>▪ 한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>▪ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)</li> <li>▪ čeština (Czech)</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Device tag</li> <li>▪ Free text</li> </ul>	Device tag
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ . (point)</li> <li>▪ , (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Disable</li> <li>▪ Enable</li> </ul>	Enable

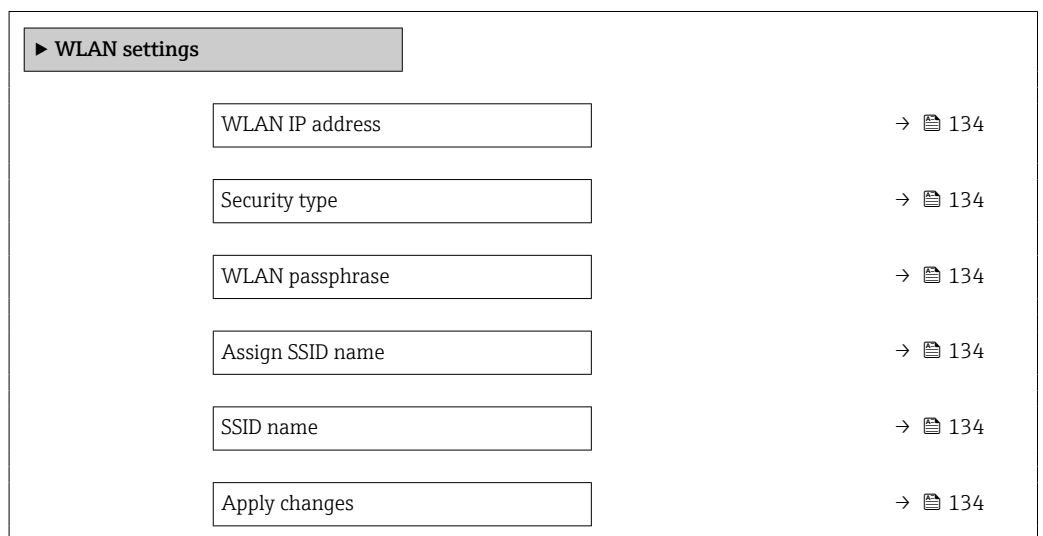
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.6 WLAN configuration



The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Unsecured</li> <li>▪ WPA2-PSK</li> <li>▪ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 *</li> <li>▪ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. *</li> <li>▪ EAP-TLS *</li> </ul>	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Device tag</li> <li>▪ User-defined</li> </ul>	User-defined
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	–	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cancel</li> <li>▪ Ok</li> </ul>	Cancel

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



## 10.5.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

▶ Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 📄 135
Last backup	→ 📄 135
Configuration management	→ 📄 135

Backup state	→  135
Comparison result	→  135

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore *</li> <li>■ Compare *</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

**Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter**

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



**HistoROM backup**

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



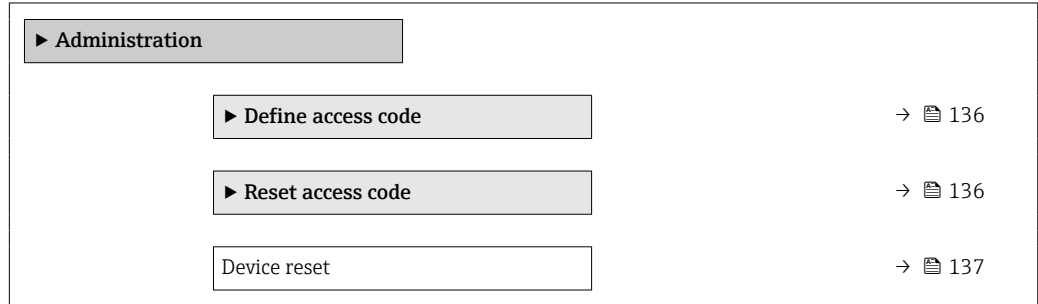
While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

### 10.5.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

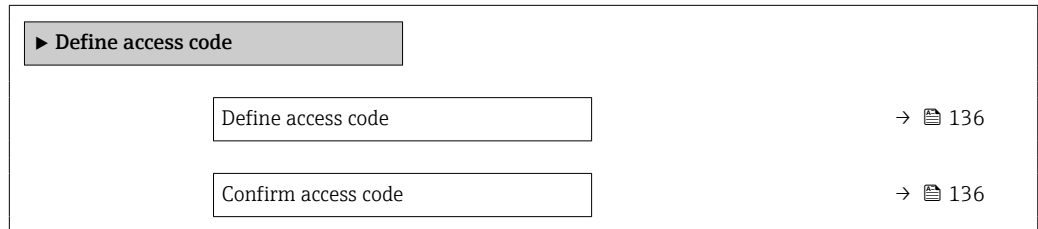


#### Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code



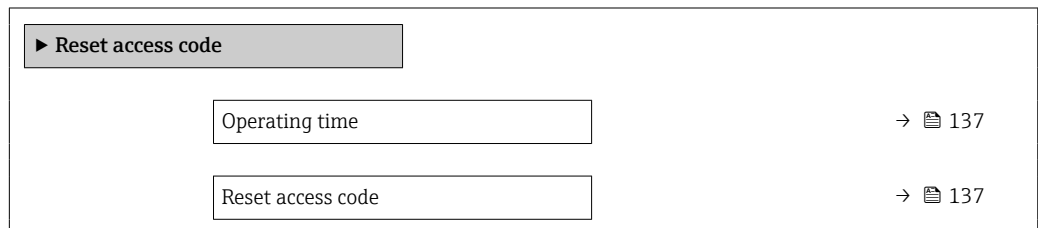
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Specify an access code that is required to obtain the access rights for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the access code entered for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

#### Using the parameter to reset the access code


**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code





**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Enter the code provided by Endress+Hauser Technical Support to reset the Maintenance code.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Web browser</li> <li>▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)</li> <li>▪ Fieldbus</li> </ul>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

**Using the parameter to reset the device**

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cancel</li> <li>▪ To delivery settings</li> <li>▪ Restart device</li> <li>▪ Restore S-DAT backup *</li> </ul>	Cancel

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings






**10.6 Simulation**

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation



▶ **Simulation**

- Assign simulation process variable →  139
- Process variable value →  139
- Current input 1 to n simulation →  140
- Value current input 1 to n →  140
- Status input 1 to n simulation →  140

Input signal level 1 to n	→ 140
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 139
Current output value	→ 139
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	→ 139
Frequency output 1 to n value	→ 139
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 140
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 140
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 140
Switch state 1 to n	→ 140
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 140
Switch state 1 to n	→ 140
Pulse output simulation	→ 140
Pulse value	→ 140
Device alarm simulation	→ 140
Diagnostic event category	→ 140
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 140

## Parameter overview with brief description




Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Reference density alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water cut<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Concentration<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Time period signal frequency (TPS)<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 139).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Current output value	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the <b>Frequency simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→ 95) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> <li>▪ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Switch state 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> <li>▪ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sensor</li> <li>▪ Electronics</li> <li>▪ Configuration</li> <li>▪ Process</li> </ul>	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ High</li> <li>▪ Low</li> </ul>	High

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:



- Protect access to parameters via access code →  141
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  61
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  142


### 10.7.1 Write protection via access code





The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via the local display

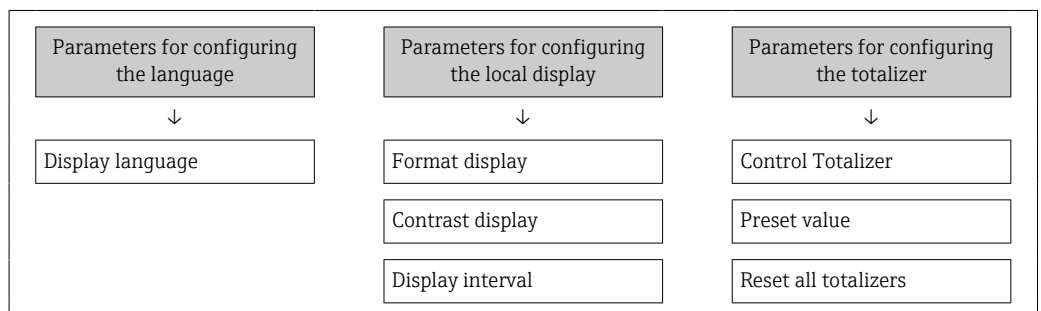
1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  136).
2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  136) to confirm.

↳ The  symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.


- 
  - Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  60.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  142.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights →  60
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.


#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  136).



2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
  3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ ⓘ 136) to confirm.
    - ↳ The web browser switches to the login page.
- 
  - Disabling parameter write protection via access code → ⓘ 60.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code → ⓘ 142.
  - The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights → ⓘ 60

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

*Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus*

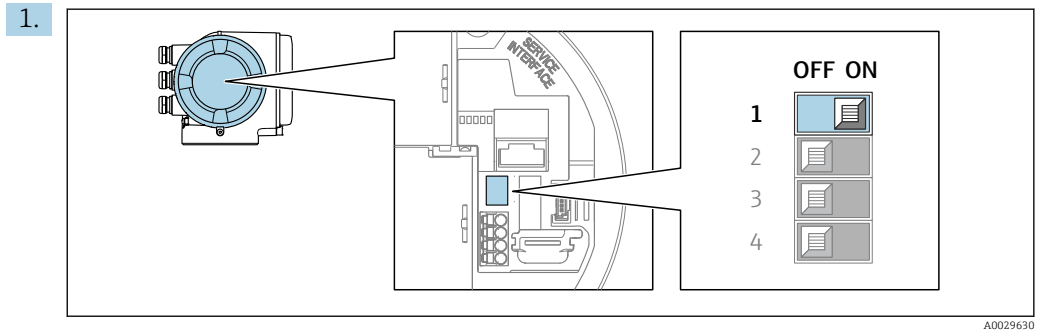
-  You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
1. Note down the serial number of the device.
  2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
  3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
    - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.
  4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→ ⓘ 137).
    - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined → ⓘ 141.
-  For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### 10.7.2 Write protection via write protection switch


Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

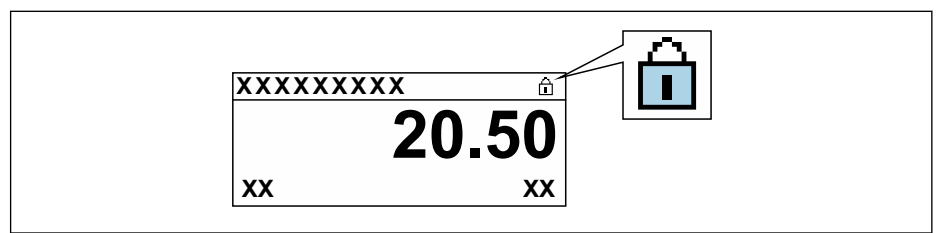
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via MODBUS RS485 protocol




Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 144. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 144. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.





## 11 Operation

### 11.1 Reading off the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter



Operation → Locking status

*Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter*

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies →  60. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) →  142.
CT active - all parameters	The DIP switch for custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. Locks the parameters that are relevant for custody transfer and also parameters that are predefined by Endress+Hauser and are not relevant for custody transfer (e.g. on local display or operating tool).  For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device
CT active - defined parameters	The DIP switch for the custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. Only locks the parameters that are relevant for custody transfer (e.g. on the local display or operating tool).  For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.



### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

 Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language →  79
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device →  218

### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display →  107
- On the advanced settings for the local display →  126

### 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.



**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

▶ Measured values	
▶ Measured variables	→ 145
▶ Input values	→ 156
▶ Output values	→ 158
▶ Totalizer	→ 156


























**11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu**










The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

**Navigation**






"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables










▶ Measured variables	
Mass flow	→ 147
Volume flow	→ 147
Corrected volume flow	→ 147
Density	→ 147
Reference density	→ 147
Temperature	→ 148
Pressure	→ 148
Concentration	→ 148
Target mass flow	→ 148
Carrier mass flow	→ 148
Target corrected volume flow	→ 148
Carrier corrected volume flow	→ 149
Target volume flow	→ 149








Carrier volume flow	→  149
CTL	→  149
CPL	→  150
CTPL	→  150
S&W volume flow	→  150
S&W correction value	→  150
Reference density alternative	→  150
GSV flow	→  151
GSV flow alternative	→  151
NSV flow	→  151
NSV flow alternative	→  151
Oil CTL	→  151
Oil CPL	→  152
Oil CTPL	→  152
Water CTL	→  152
CTL alternative	→  152
CPL alternative	→  152
CTPL alternative	→  153
Oil reference density	→  153
Water reference density	→  153
Oil density	→  153
Water density	→  153
Density 2	→  154
Water cut	→  154
Oil volume flow	→  154






Oil corrected volume flow	→  154
Oil mass flow	→  154
Water volume flow	→  155
Water corrected volume flow	→  155
Water mass flow	→  155
Weighted density average	→  155
Weighted temperature average	→  155
Time period signal (TPS)	→  156
Time period signal frequency (TPS)	→  156






**Parameter overview with brief description**






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  82)	Signed floating-point number	-
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  82).	Signed floating-point number	-
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  82)	Signed floating-point number	-
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (→  82).	Signed floating-point number	-
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter (→  82)	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Temperature	–	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter (→  83)	Signed floating-point number	–
Pressure	–	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter (→  83).	Signed floating-point number	–
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number	–
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  82)	Signed floating-point number	–
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  82)	Signed floating-point number	–
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>▪ The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  82).	Signed floating-point number	–






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Carrier corrected volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>In the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter, the <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  82).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Target volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>%vol</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  82).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Carrier volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>%vol</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  82).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
CTL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature.</p>	Positive floating-point number	–






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
CPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference pressure.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
CTPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the combined calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
S&W volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the S&amp;W volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the net volume flow.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	-
S&W correction value	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>External value</b> option or <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected in the <b>S&amp;W input mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Shows the correction value for sediment and water.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
Reference density alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the fluid density at the alternative reference temperature.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	-






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
GSV flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the reference temperature and the reference pressure.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
GSV flow alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
NSV flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the value for sediment &amp; water and minus the shrinkage.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
NSV flow alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured alternative total volume minus the value for sediment &amp; water and minus the shrinkage.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Oil CTL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature.</p>	Positive floating-point number	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Oil CPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference pressure.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
Oil CTPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
Water CTL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the water. This is used to convert the measured water volume flow and the measured water density to values at reference temperature.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
CTL alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-
CPL alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference pressure.</p>	Positive floating-point number	-



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
CTPL alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	1
Oil reference density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Shows the oil density at the reference temperature.	Signed floating-point number	–
Water reference density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Shows the water density at the reference temperature.	Signed floating-point number	–
Oil density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the density of the oil currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	–
Water density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the density of the water currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Density 2	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EH</b> "Extended density function"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EI</b> "Premium density"</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Shows the density currently measured in the second density unit specified.	Signed floating-point number	–
Water cut	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the percentage water volume flow in relation to the total volume flow of the fluid.	0 to 100 %	–
Oil volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Oil corrected volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Oil mass flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the oil.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Water corrected volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Water mass flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the water.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Weighted density average	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EM</b> "Petroleum + Locking function"</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the weighted average for the density since the last time the density averages were reset.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Density unit</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the <b>Reset weighted averages</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Weighted temperature average	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EM</b> "Petroleum + Locking function"</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the <b>Reset weighted averages</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–

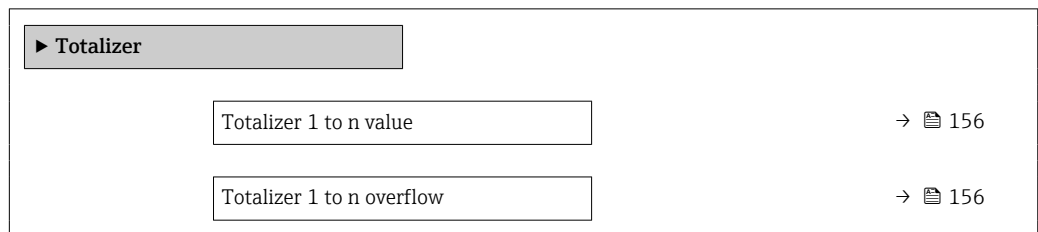
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Time period signal (TPS)	For the following order code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EH</b> "Extended density function"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EI</b> "Premium density"</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Shows the time period signal (TPS) currently calculated. Corresponds to the measured density.	Positive floating-point number	-
Time period signal frequency (TPS)	For the following order code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EH</b> "Extended density function"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EI</b> "Premium density"</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Shows the frequency of the time period signal (TPS) currently calculated. Corresponds to the measured density.	0 to 10000 Hz	-

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu



The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer



#### Parameter overview with brief description

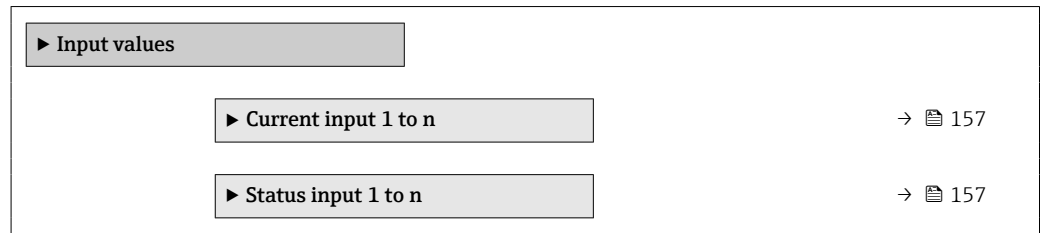
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer 1 to n value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer 1 to n overflow	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

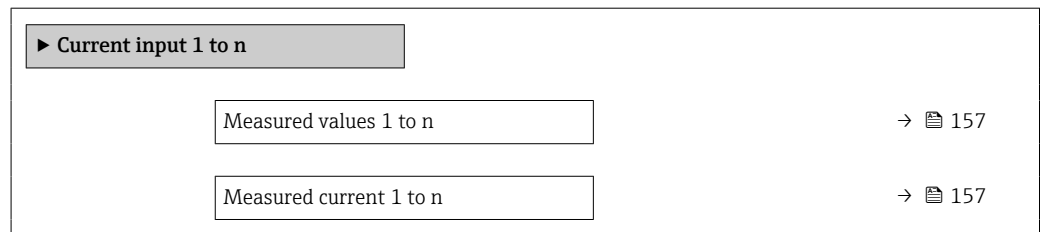


**Input values of current input**

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n



**Parameter overview with brief description**

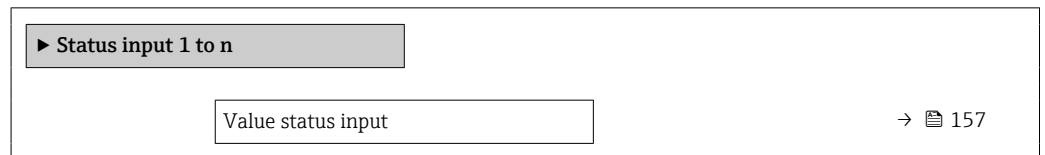
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

**Input values of status input**

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n



**Parameter overview with brief description**

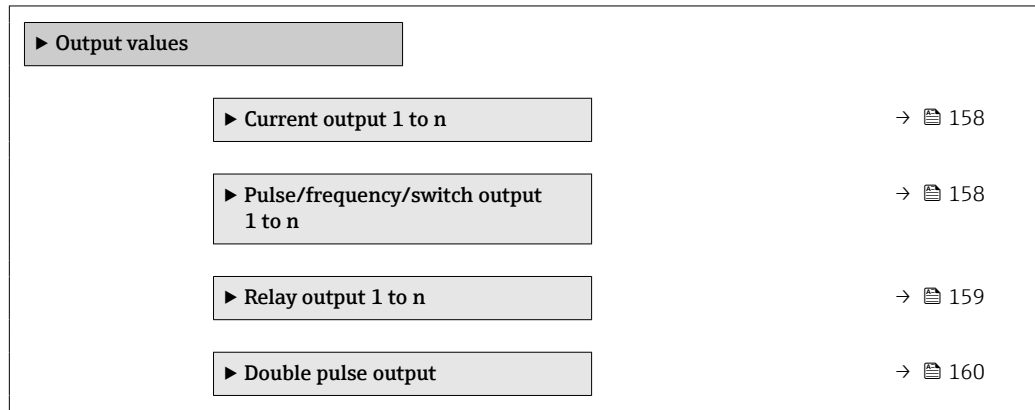
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>

### 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

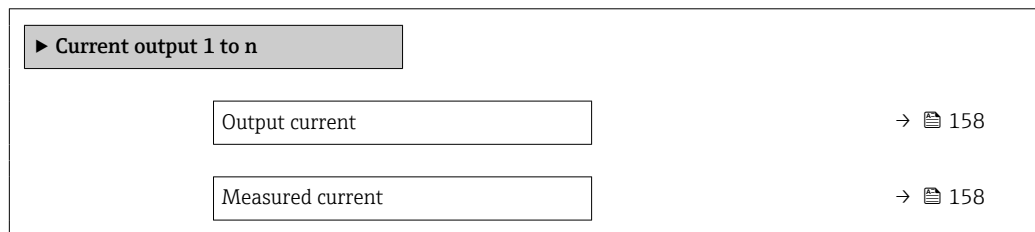


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency	→ ⓘ 159
Pulse output	→ ⓘ 159
Switch state	→ ⓘ 159

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

**Output values for relay output**

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

▶ Relay output 1 to n

Switch state	→ ⓘ 159
Switch cycles	→ ⓘ 159
Max. switch cycles number	→ ⓘ 159

**Parameter overview with brief description**

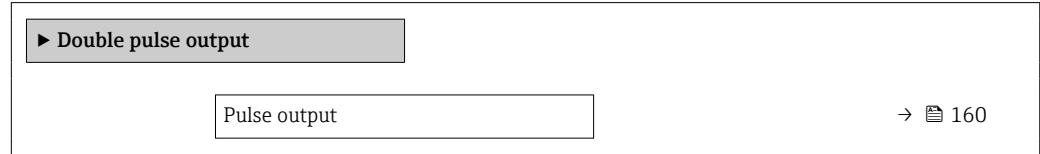
Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Indicates the current switch state of the output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

### Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Double pulse output



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

## 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 📄 79)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 📄 115)

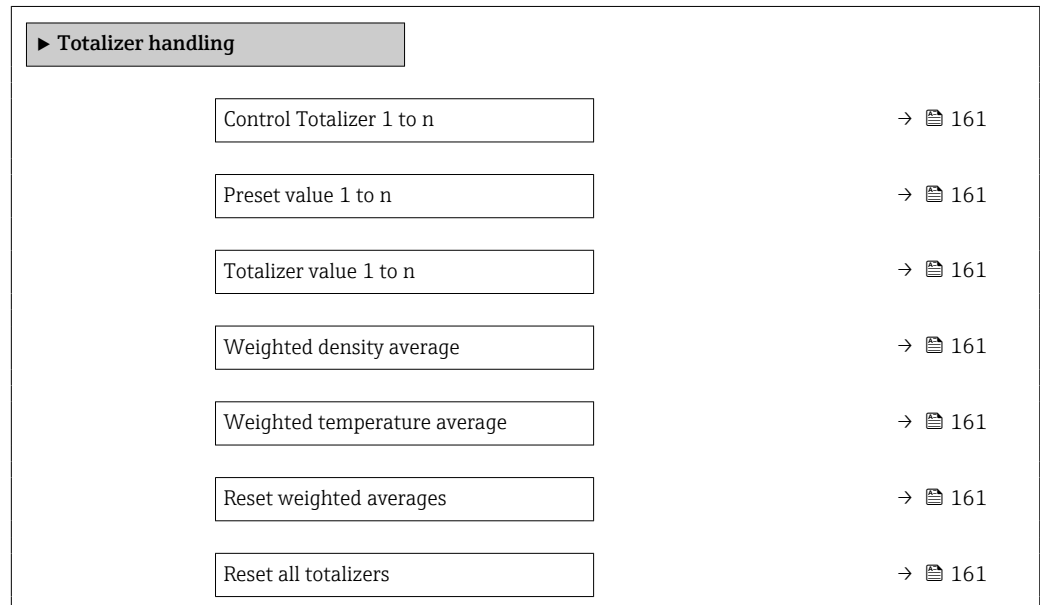
## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers









#### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling





## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset + hold *</li> <li>■ Preset + hold *</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> <li>■ Preset + totalize *</li> <li>■ Hold *</li> </ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→  125) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg</li> <li>■ 0 lb</li> </ul>
Totalizer 1 to n value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	–
Weighted density average	For the following order code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>■ "Application package", option <b>EM</b> "Petroleum + Locking function"</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the density since the last time the density averages were reset.  <i>Dependency:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The unit is taken from: <b>Density unit</b> parameter</li> <li>■ The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the <b>Reset weighted averages</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Weighted temperature average	For the following order code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>■ "Application package", option <b>EM</b> "Petroleum + Locking function"</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset.  <i>Dependency:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter</li> <li>■ The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the <b>Reset weighted averages</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Reset weighted averages	The values can only be reset at zero flow. For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"   The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Resets the weighted averages for density and temperature to NaN (Not a Number) and then starts determining the weighted averages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset weighted averages</li> <li>■ Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Totalize
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> </ul>	Cancel

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize <sup>1)</sup>	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.



1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

### 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

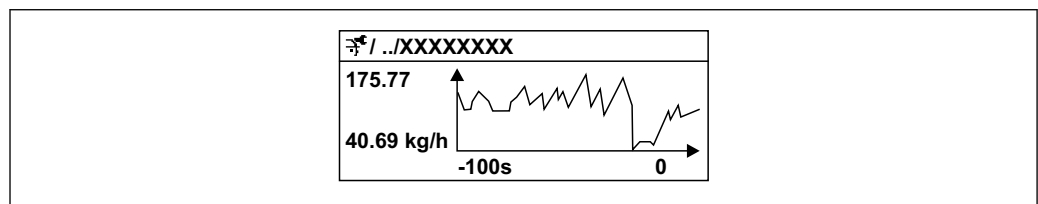
## 11.7 Displaying the measured value history


The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

-  Data logging is also available via:
  - Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  70.
  - Web browser


#### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



 32 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

 If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.







**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 164
Assign channel 2	→ 165
Assign channel 3	→ 165
Assign channel 4	→ 165
Logging interval	→ 165
Clear logging data	→ 165
Data logging	→ 165
Logging delay	→ 165
Data logging control	→ 165
Data logging status	→ 166
Entire logging duration	→ 166

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The <b>Extended HistorOM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density *</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ GSV flow *</li> <li>▪ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow *</li> <li>▪ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>▪ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>▪ Water cut *</li> <li>▪ Oil density *</li> <li>▪ Water density *</li> <li>▪ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Water mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Concentration *</li> <li>▪ Target mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>▪ Target volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 0 *</li> <li>▪ Application specific output 1 *</li> <li>▪ Inhomogeneous medium index</li> <li>▪ Suspended bubbles index *</li> <li>▪ HBSI *</li> <li>▪ Raw value mass flow</li> <li>▪ Exciter current 0</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>▪ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>▪ Oscillation amplitude *</li> </ul>	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Torsion signal asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor index coil asymmetry</li> <li>■ Test point 0</li> <li>■ Test point 1</li> <li>■ Current output 1 *</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> </ul>	
Assign channel 2	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  164)	Off
Assign channel 3	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  164)	Off
Assign channel 4	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  164)	Off
Logging interval	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p>	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p>	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Data logging	–	Select the type of data logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Done</li> <li>■ Delay active</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Stopped</li> </ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number	0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 11.8 Gas Fraction Handler

The Gas Fraction Handler improves measurement stability and repeatability in the event of two-phase media and provides valuable diagnostic information for the process.



The function continuously checks for the presence of gas bubbles in liquids or droplets in gases, as this second phase influences the output values for flow and density.

In the case of two-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler stabilizes the output values and enables better readability for operators and easier interpretation by the distributed control system. The level of smoothing is adjusted according to the severity of the disturbances introduced by the second phase. In the case of single-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler does not have any influence on the output values.

Possible options in the Gas Fraction Handler parameter:

- Off: Disables the Gas Fraction Handler. When a second phase is present, large fluctuations in the values output for flow and density will occur.
- Moderate: Use for applications with low levels or intermittent levels of second phase.
- Powerful: Use for applications with very significant levels of second phase.

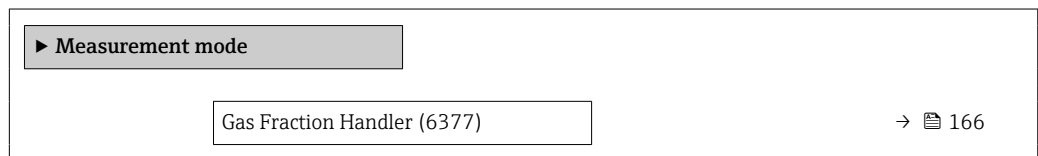
The Gas Fraction Handler is cumulative to any fixed damping constants applied to flow and density that are set elsewhere in the instrument parameterization.

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions of the Gas Fraction Handler, see the Special Documentation for the device →  229

### 11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Measurement mode



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Gas Fraction Handler	Activates the Gas Fraction Handler function for two phase media.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Moderate</li> <li>■ Powerful</li> </ul>	Moderate

## 11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Application → Medium index

▶ Medium index	
Inhomogeneous medium index (6368)	→ 167
Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas (6375)	→ 167
Cut off inhomogeneous liquid (6374)	→ 167
Suspended bubbles index (6376)	→ 167
Cut off suspended bubbles (6370)	→ 167

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Inhomogeneous medium index	–	Shows the degree of inhomogeneity of the medium.	Signed floating-point number	–
Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas	–	Enter cut off value for wet gas applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating-point number	0.25
Cut off inhomogeneous liquid	–	Enter cut off value for liquid applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating-point number	0.05
Suspended bubbles index	The diagnostic index is only available for Promass Q.	Shows the relative amount of suspended bubbles in the medium.	Signed floating-point number	–
Cut off suspended bubbles	The parameter is only available for Promass Q.	Enter the cut off value for suspended bubbles. Below this value the 'Index for suspended bubbles' is set to 0.	Positive floating-point number	0.05

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting

#### For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 36.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>▪ Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ I/O electronics module is defective.</li> <li>▪ Main electronics module is defective.</li> </ul>	Order spare part → 192.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing <math>\square + \square</math>.</li> <li>▪ Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing <math>\square + \square</math>.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 192.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 177
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press <math>\square + \square</math> for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>2. Press <math>\square</math>.</li> <li>3. Configure the required language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 132).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>▪ Order spare part → 192.</li> </ul>

#### For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 192.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>2. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>



## For access

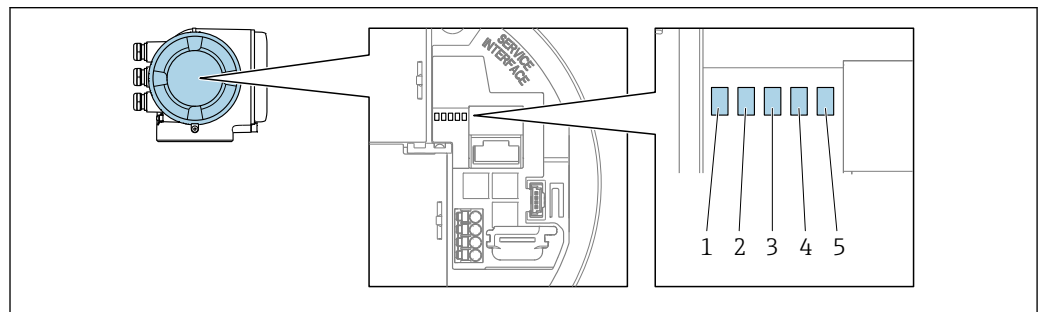
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 142.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 60. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 60.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Modbus RS485 bus cable is connected incorrectly.	Check the terminal assignment → 35.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Modbus RS485 cable is incorrectly terminated.	Check the terminating resistor → 44.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Settings for the communication interface are incorrect.	Check the Modbus RS485 configuration → 83.
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 67.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 63.</li> <li>▶ Check the network settings with the IT manager.</li> </ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 63
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>▪ Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit → 63.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication is disabled.	–
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>▪ Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check network settings.</li> <li>▪ Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>▶ Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Use correct web browser version → 62.</li> <li>▶ Empty the web browser cache.</li> <li>▶ Restart the web browser.</li> </ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ JavaScript is not enabled.</li> <li>▪ JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>▶ Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

## 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

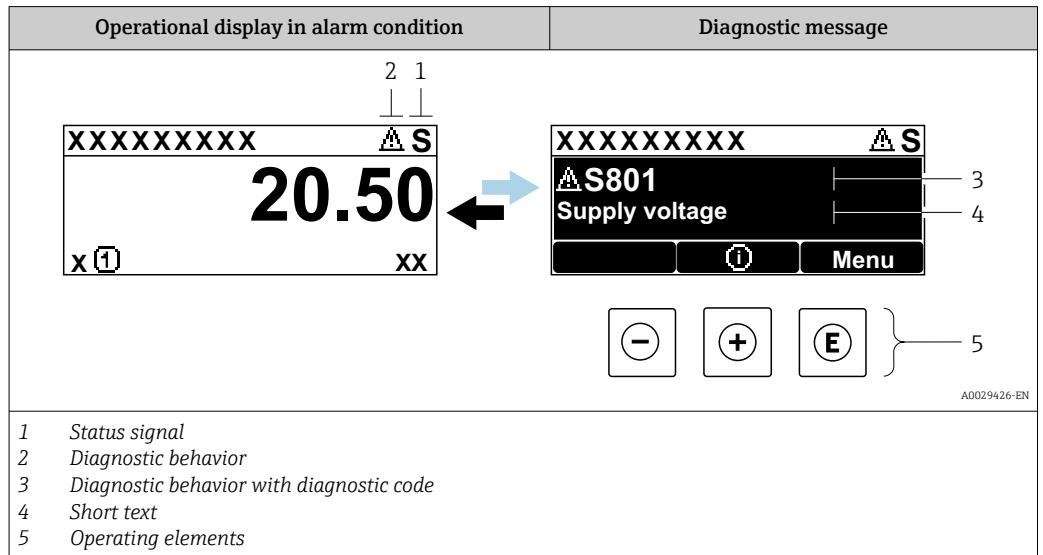
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is OK.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i** Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter → 182
  - Via submenus → 182



#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i** The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

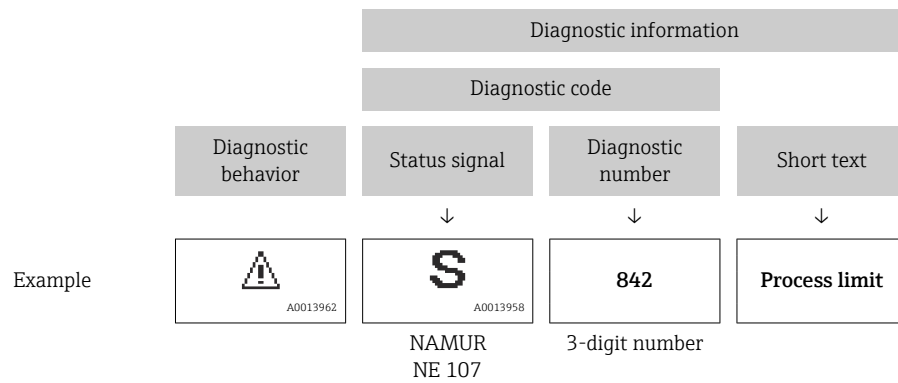
Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b>	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<b>S</b>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>M</b>	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior

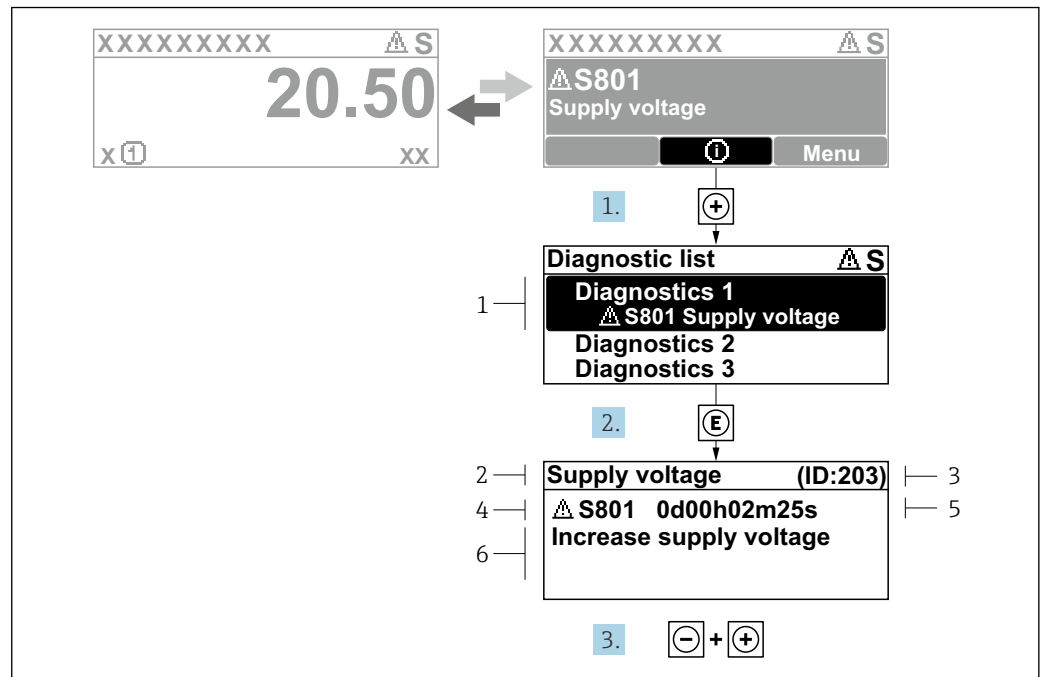
Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



33 Message for remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press  $\oplus$  ( $\text{\textcircled{1}}$  symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\oplus$  or  $\ominus$  and press  $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ .  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press  $\ominus$  +  $\oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.


1. Press  $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ .  
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press  $\ominus$  +  $\oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.



## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.





- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID


 In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter →  182
- Via submenu →  182

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

 The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

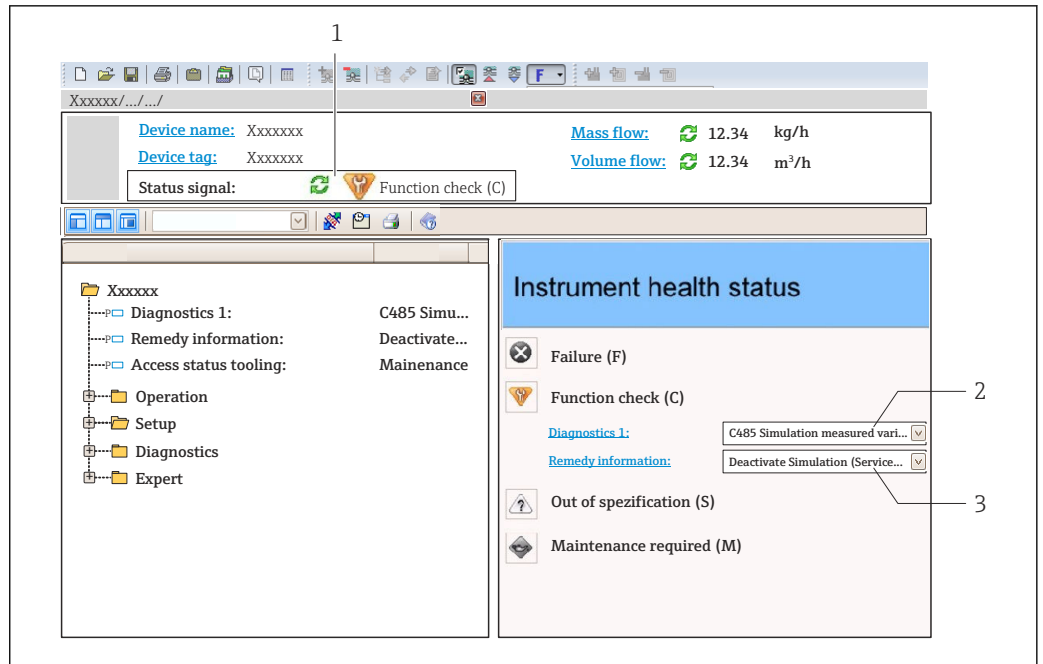
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



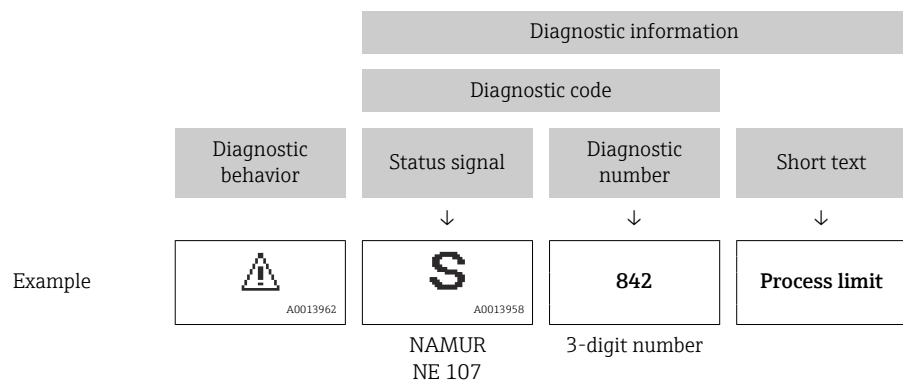
- 1 Status area with status signal → 171
- 2 Diagnostic information → 172
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 182
- Via submenu → 182

### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.



1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

### 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

Diagnostic information can be read out via Modbus RS485 register addresses.

- Via register address **6821** (data type = string): diagnosis code, e.g. F270
- Via register address **6859** (data type = integer): diagnosis number, e.g. 270

 For an overview of diagnostic events with diagnosis number and diagnosis code  
→  177



### 12.6.2 Configuring error response mode

The error response mode for Modbus RS485 communication can be configured in the **Communication** submenu using 2 parameters.

#### Navigation path

Setup → Communication

*Parameter overview with brief description*

Parameter	Description	Options	Factory setting
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication.   The effect of this parameter depends on the option selected in the <b>Assign diagnostic behavior</b> parameter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NaN value</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> </ul>  NaN ≙ not a number	NaN value

## 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.



Options	Description
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

## 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

 In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information →  176

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
<b>Diagnostic of sensor</b>				
002	Sensor unknown	1. Check if the correct sensor is mounted 2. Check if the 2-D matrix code on the sensor is undamaged	F	Alarm
022	Temperature sensor defective	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	F	Alarm
046	Sensor limit exceeded	1. Check process conditions 2. Check sensor	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
062	Sensor connection faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	F	Alarm
063	Exciter current faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	F	Alarm
082	Data storage inconsistent	Check module connections	F	Alarm
083	Memory content inconsistent	1. Restart device 2. Restore S-DAT data 3. Replace S-DAT	F	Alarm
119	Sensor initialization active	Sensor initialization in progress, please wait	C	Warning
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	S	Alarm <sup>1)</sup>
141	Zero adjustment failed	1. Check process conditions 2. Repeat commissioning procedure 3. Check sensor	F	Alarm
142	Sensor index coil asymmetry too high	Check sensor	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
144	Measurement error too high	1. Check process conditions 2. Check or change sensor	F	Alarm <sup>1)</sup>

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
<b>Diagnostic of electronic</b>				
201	Electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace electronics	F	Alarm
242	Firmware incompatible	1. Check firmware version 2. Flash or replace electronic module	F	Alarm
252	Module incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules	F	Alarm
262	Module connection interrupted	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	F	Alarm
270	Main electronics defective	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronics faulty	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronics defective	1. Pay attention to display emergency operation 2. Replace main electronics	F	Alarm
275	I/O module defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
283	Memory content inconsistent	Restart device	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.	C	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	M	Warning
304	Device verification failed	1. Check verification report 2. Repeat commissioning procedure 3. Check sensor	F	Alarm <sup>1)</sup>
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Maintenance required! Do not reset device	M	Warning
330	Flash file invalid	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	M	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	F	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	1. Replace user interface board 2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O module or main electronics	F	Alarm
369	Matrix code scanner defective	Replace matrix code scanner	F	Alarm
371	Temperature sensor defective	Contact service	M	Warning

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm
374	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	F	Alarm
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Replace main electronic module 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm
<b>Diagnostic of configuration</b>				
410	Data transfer failed	1. Retry data transfer 2. Check connection	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	C	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n required	Carry out trim	M	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	1. Update firmware 2. Execute factory reset	F	Alarm
438	Dataset different	1. Check dataset file 2. Check device parameterization 3. Download new device parameterization	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n saturated	1. Check current output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
442	Frequency output 1 to n saturated	1. Check frequency output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
443	Pulse output 1 to n saturated	1. Check pulse output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
444	Current input 1 to n saturated	1. Check current input settings 2. Check connected device 3. Check process	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
453	Flow override active	Deactivate flow override	C	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Alarm
485	Process variable simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
486	Current input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning


Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
492	Frequency output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	C	Warning
493	Pulse output simulation active	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
494	Switch output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
496	Status input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation status input	C	Warning
502	CT activation/deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electronic module	C	Warning
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	F	Alarm
528	Concentration calculation not possible	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Alarm
529	Concentration calculation not accurate	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Warning
537	Configuration	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	1. Power off device and toggle DIP switch 2. Deactivate custody transfer mode 3. Reactivate custody transfer mode 4. Check electronic components	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
593	Double pulse output 1 simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	1. Deactivate custody transfer mode 2. Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) 3. Activate custody transfer mode	F	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
<b>Diagnostic of process</b>				
803	Loop current 1 faulty	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
830	Ambient temperature too high	Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
831	Ambient temperature too low	Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
832	Electronics temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>





Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
833	Electronics temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
842	Process value below limit	Low flow cut off active! Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
862	Partly filled pipe	1. Check for gas in process 2. Adjust detection limits	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
882	Input signal faulty	1. Check input signal parameterization 2. Check external device 3. Check process conditions	F	Alarm
910	Tubes not oscillating	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Check sensor	F	Alarm
912	Medium inhomogeneous	1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
913	Medium unsuitable	1. Check process conditions 2. Check electronic modules or sensor	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
915	Viscosity out of specification	1. Avoid 2-phase flow 2. Increase system pressure 3. Verify viscosity and density are within range 4. Check process conditions	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
941	API/ASTM temperature out of specificat.	1. Check process temperature with selected API/ASTM commodity group 2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
942	API/ASTM density out of specification	1. Check process density with selected API/ASTM commodity group 2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
943	API pressure out of specification	1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
944	Monitoring failed	Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
948	Oscillation damping too high	Check process conditions	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
984	Condensation risk	1. Decrease ambient temperature 2. Increase medium temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>



1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

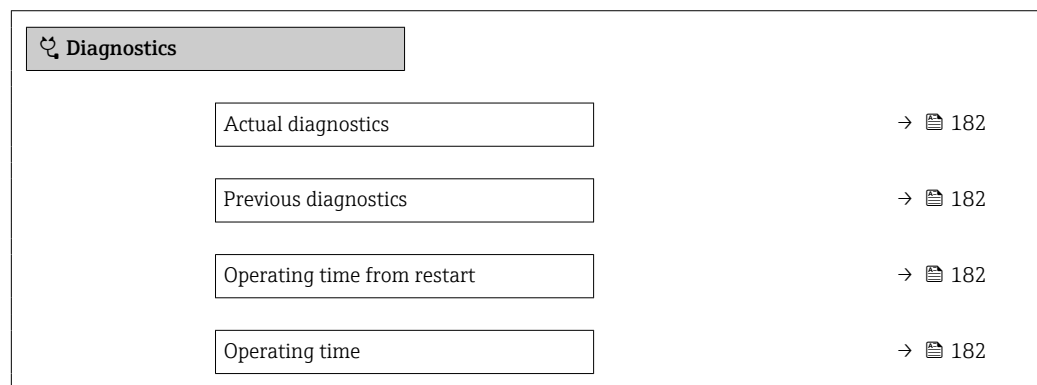
 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  173
- Via web browser →  174
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  175
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  175


 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  182.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu



### Parameter overview with brief description

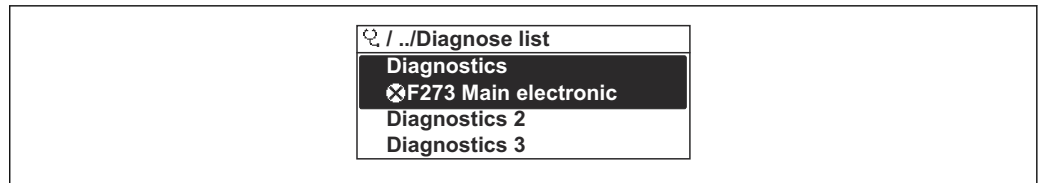
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.10 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

34 Using the example of the local display

- i** To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
- Via local display → 173
  - Via web browser → 174
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 175
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 175

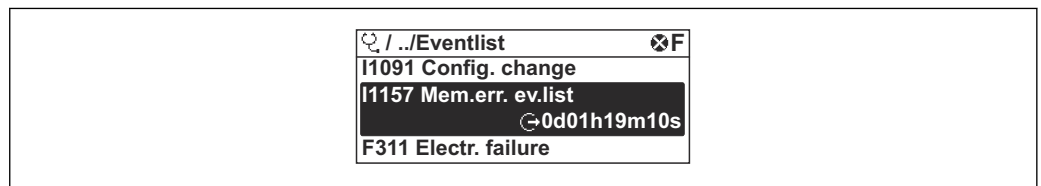
## 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list



A0014008-EN

35 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 177
- Information events → 184

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
  - ☒: Occurrence of the event
  - ☑: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☒: Occurrence of the event

- i** To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
- Via local display → 173
  - Via web browser → 174
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 175
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 175

- i** For filtering the displayed event messages → 184

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events


Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I11280	ZeroPT verified and adjustm. recommended
I11281	ZeroPT verif. and adjust. not recommend.
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed




Info number	Info name
I1450	Monitoring off
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1517	Custody transfer active
I1518	Custody transfer inactive
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter (→  137).

### 12.12.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

### 12.13 Device information






The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

▶ Device information	
Device tag	→ ⓘ 187
Serial number	→ ⓘ 187
Firmware version	→ ⓘ 187
Device name	→ ⓘ 187
Order code	→ ⓘ 187
Extended order code 1	→ ⓘ 187
Extended order code 2	→ ⓘ 187
Extended order code 3	→ ⓘ 187
ENP version	→ ⓘ 187

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00


## 12.14 Firmware history


Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2022	01.06.zz	Option 58	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ New gas type: methane with hydrogen</li> <li>▪ Eight display values on local display</li> <li>▪ Zero point verification and zero adjustment wizard</li> <li>▪ New density unit: °API</li> <li>▪ New diagnostic parameters</li> <li>▪ Additional languages for Heartbeat Technology Reports</li> <li>▪ Extended density function</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01501D/06/EN/07.22
09.2019	01.05.zz	Option 64	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Gas fraction handler Adaptive filter, gas entrainment index</li> <li>▪ Application-specific input module</li> <li>▪ Upgrading of the petroleum application package</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01501D/06/EN/05.19
10.2018	01.02.zz	Option 65	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Integration of "StdBarrelOil" and "MillionStdCubicFeetPerDay" units</li> <li>▪ Modification of the functionality in the "Weighted Averages" Flow Block: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Weighted density average</li> <li>▪ Weighted temperature average</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01501D/06/EN/04.18

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.01.zz	Option 70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Petroleum new</li> <li>▪ Concentration update</li> <li>▪ Hydrocarbon viscosity trend new</li> <li>▪ Local display - enhanced performance and data entry via text editor</li> <li>▪ Optimized keypad lock for local display</li> <li>▪ Improvements and enhancements with regard to custody transfer measurement</li> <li>▪ Web server feature update               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Support for trend data function</li> <li>▪ Heartbeat function enhanced to include detailed results (page 3/4 of the report)</li> <li>▪ Device configuration as PDF (parameter log, similar to FDT print)</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Network capability of Ethernet (service) interface</li> <li>▪ Comprehensive Heartbeat feature update</li> <li>▪ Local display - support for WLAN infrastructure mode</li> <li>▪ Implementation of reset code</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01501D/06/EN/03.17
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option 76	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01501D/06/EN/01.16




It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section → 190

 For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

-  The manufacturer's information is available:
- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8Q3B  
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 12.15 Device history and compatibility

The device model is documented in the order code on the nameplate of the device (e.g. 8F3BXX-XXX...XXA1-XXXXXX).

Device model	Release	Change compared with earlier model	Compatibility with earlier model
A2	09.2019	I/O module with enhanced performance and functionality: see device firmware 01.05.zz →  188	No
A1	08.2016	–	–

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance work


No special maintenance work is required.


#### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment


Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  195

### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14 Repair

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion



For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

### 14.2 Spare parts

*Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

-  Measuring device serial number:
  - Is located on the nameplate of the device.
  - Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  187) in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

-  Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:  
<https://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
  - ↳ Select the region.
2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.



## 14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to persons from process conditions!**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories



Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories



#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display/operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order code: 8X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01200D</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting bracket for DKX001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <p><b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b> Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  219.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
External WLAN antenna	<p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>▪ Additional information regarding the WLAN interface →  69.</li> </ul></p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>
Weather protection cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>








### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	<p>Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.</p> <p> If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>Use the order code with the product root DK8003.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD02161D</p>

## 15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>▪ Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>▪ Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>▪ Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> <p>Applicator is available: Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></p>
Netilion	<p>IloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IloT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.</p> <p>Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IloT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.</p> <p><a href="http://www.netilion.endress.com">www.netilion.endress.com</a></p>
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> Innovation brochure IN01047S</p>

## 15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li> ■ Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li> ■ Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li> ■ Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul>
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</li> </ul>

## 16 Technical data

### 16.1 Application


The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

### 16.2 Function and system design

---

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	<p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the measuring instrument →  13</p>

---

## 16.3 Input

Measured variable

### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

### Measuring range for liquids

DN Measuring instrument		DN Compatible pipe diameter		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
25	1	25/40	1/1½	0 to 20 000	0 to 735
50	2	50/80	2/3	0 to 80 000	0 to 2 940
80	3	80/100	3/4	0 to 200 000	0 to 7 350
100	4	100/150	4/6	0 to 550 000	0 to 20 210
150	6	150/200	6/8	0 to 850 000	0 to 31 240
200	8	200/250	8/10	0 to 1 500 000	0 to 55 130
250	10	250/300	10/12	0 to 2 400 000	0 to 88 200



### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\rho_G$	Gas density in [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ] at operating conditions
$c_G$	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
$d_i$	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
$\pi$	Pi
$n = 2$	Number of measuring tubes for DN 25 to 100 (1 to 4 ")
$n = 4$	Number of measuring tubes for DN 150 to 250 (6 to 10 ")
$m = 2$	For all gases except pure H <sub>2</sub> and He gas
$m = 3$	For pure H <sub>2</sub> and He gas

### Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  214



Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.


## Input signal

### External measured values

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  196

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  199.

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via Modbus RS485.

### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>▪ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 $\mu$ A
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	$\leq$ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	$\leq$ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Density</li> </ul>

### Status input

Maximum input values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>▪ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3</math> k<math>\Omega</math></li> </ul>
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>▪ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>▪ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>▪ Flow override</li> </ul>


## 16.4 Output

Output signal


### Modbus RS485

Physical interface	RS485 in accordance with EIA/TIA-485 standard
Terminating resistor	Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches




### Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μA
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>


### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul> <p> Ex-i, passive</p>
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)




<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Pulse width</b>	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
<b>Maximum pulse rate</b>	10 000 Impulse/s
<b>Pulse value</b>	Configurable
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Output frequency</b>	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>▪ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>▪ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>▪ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
<b>Switching delay</b>	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
<b>Number of switching cycles</b>	Unlimited
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Disable</li> <li>▪ On</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>▪ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### Double pulse output

<b>Function</b>	Double pulse
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Output frequency</b>	Configurable: 0 to 1 000 Hz
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> </ul>  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

### Relay output

<b>Function</b>	Switch output
<b>Version</b>	Relay output, galvanically isolated
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>▪ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>▪ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Disable</li> <li>▪ On</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>▪ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

**Modbus RS485**

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NaN value instead of current value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Current output 0/4 to 20 mA**

*4 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

*0 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Fault mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Fault mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz</li> </ul>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Fault mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

**Relay output**

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Local display**

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
<b>Backlight</b>	Red lighting indicates a device error.

 Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

**Interface/protocol**



- Via digital communication:  
Modbus RS485
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

**Web browser**

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

**Light emitting diodes (LED)**



<b>Status information</b>	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes  The following information is displayed depending on the device version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Supply voltage active</li> <li>■ Data transmission active</li> <li>■ Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul>  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  170
---------------------------	--

Low flow cut off                      The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation                    The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

<b>Protocol-specific data</b>	<b>Protocol</b>	Modbus Applications Protocol Specification V1.1
	<b>Response times</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Direct data access: typically 25 to 50 ms</li> <li>■ Auto-scan buffer (data range): typically 3 to 5 ms</li> </ul>
	<b>Device type</b>	Slave
	<b>Slave address range</b>	1 to 247
	<b>Broadcast address range</b>	0
	<b>Function codes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 03: Read holding register</li> <li>■ 04: Read input register</li> <li>■ 06: Write single registers</li> <li>■ 08: Diagnostics</li> <li>■ 16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>■ 23: Read/write multiple registers</li> </ul>

<b>Broadcast messages</b>	Supported by the following function codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 06: Write single registers</li> <li>▪ 16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers</li> </ul>
<b>Supported baud rate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 1 200 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 2 400 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 4 800 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 9 600 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 19 200 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 38 400 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 57 600 BAUD</li> <li>▪ 115 200 BAUD</li> </ul>
<b>Data transmission mode</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ASCII</li> <li>▪ RTU</li> </ul>
<b>Data access</b>	Each device parameter can be accessed via Modbus RS485.  For Modbus register information
<b>Compatibility with earlier model</b>	If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promass 83. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.
<b>System integration</b>	Information regarding system integration →  74. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Modbus RS485 information</li> <li>▪ Function codes</li> <li>▪ Register information</li> <li>▪ Response time</li> <li>▪ Modbus data map</li> </ul>

## 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  35

Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"		Terminal voltage	Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz	
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–	
	AC 100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz	

Power consumption **Transmitter**  
 Max. 10 W (active power)

<b>switch-on current</b>	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---


Current consumption **Transmitter**


- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure
 

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.


Overcurrent protection element  
 The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.  
 ■ The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.  
 ■ Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.


Electrical connection →  36

Potential equalization →  39



Terminals  
 Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
 Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

Cable entries  
 ■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)  
 ■ Thread for cable entry:  
   ■ NPT ½"  
   ■ G ½"  
   ■ M20

Cable specification →  32

Overvoltage protection	<b>Mains voltage fluctuations</b>	→  205
	<b>Overvoltage category</b>	Overvoltage category II
	<b>Short-term, temporary overvoltage</b>	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
	<b>Long-term, temporary overvoltage</b>	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

## 16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions  
 ■ Error limits based on ISO 11631  
 ■ Water  
   ■ +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)  
   ■ 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)  
 ■ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol  
 ■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025  
 To obtain measured errors, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  195

Maximum measurement error  
 o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature

### Base accuracy

 Design fundamentals →  210

#### *Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)*

- ±0.05 % o.r. (optional)
- ±0.10 % o.r. (standard)

#### *Mass flow (gases)*

±0.25 % o.r.

Mass flow (cryogenic liquids and gases under  $-100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-148\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ))

$\pm 0.35\%$  o.r. (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)


Density (liquids)

Standard density

- $\pm 0.2\text{ kg/m}^3$  ( $\pm 0.0002\text{ g/cm}^3$ )
- Valid in density range: 0 to 2 000  $\text{kg/m}^3$

Premium density (DN 25 (1")); order code for "Application package", option EI)

- $\pm 0.1\text{ kg/m}^3$
- Valid in density range: 0 to 3 000  $\text{kg/m}^3$

For additional information, see the Special Documentation on the advanced density function →  229

For highly accurate density measurement, the pitch and roll angle and pressure compensation must be configured.

For highly accurate density measurement, avoid significant tensile stresses due to the installation and ensure the flow velocity in the nominal diameter is  $> 0.1\text{ m/s}$  ( $0.33\text{ ft/s}$ ).

Density (cryogenic liquids and gases under  $-100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-148\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ))

$\pm 0.03\text{ g/cm}^3$  (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

Temperature

$\pm 0.1\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.003 \cdot T\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.18\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (T - 32)\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

### Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
25	1	0.36	0.013
50	2	1.3	0.048
80	3	4.4	0.162
100	4	11.5	0.42
150	6	16	0.59
200	8	24	0.88
250	10	50	1.84

### Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
25	20 000	2 000	1 000	400	200	40
50	80 000	8 000	4 000	1 600	800	160
80	200 000	20 000	10 000	4 000	2 000	400
100	550 000	55 000	27 500	11 000	5 500	1 100
150	850 000	85 000	42 500	17 000	8 500	1 700
200	1 500 000	150 000	75 000	30 000	15 000	3 000
250	2 400 000	240 000	120 000	48 000	24 000	4 800

*US units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
1	735	73	37	15	7	1
2	2939	294	147	59	29	6
3	7349	735	367	147	73	15
4	20209	2021	1010	404	202	40
6	31232	3123	1562	625	312	62
8	55115	5511	2756	1102	551	110
10	88183	8818	4409	1764	882	176

**Accuracy of outputs**

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

*Current output*

<b>Accuracy</b>	±5 µA
-----------------	-------

*Pulse/frequency output*

o.r. = of reading

<b>Accuracy</b>	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
-----------------	---

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature

**Base repeatability**

 Design fundamentals →  210

*Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)*

±0.025 % o.r.

*Mass flow (gases)*

±0.20 % o.r.

*Mass flow (cryogenic liquids and gases under -100 °C (-148 °F))*

±0.175 % o.r. (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

*Density (liquids)*

- ±0.1 kg/m<sup>3</sup> / ±0.0001 g/cm<sup>3</sup>
- Premium density: ±0.02 kg/m<sup>3</sup> / ±0.00002 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

*Density (cryogenic liquids and gases under -100 °C (-148 °F))*

±0.015 g/cm<sup>3</sup> (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

*Temperature*

±0.05 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.09 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).



Influence of ambient temperature

**Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 $\mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$
-------------------------	-------------------------------------

**Pulse/frequency output**

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

**Mass flow**

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature at zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically

DN 25 (1"):  $\pm 0.0001\%$  o.f.s./ $^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.00005\%$  o.f.s./ $^\circ\text{F}$ )

DN 50 to 250 (2 to 10"):  $\pm 0.00015\%$  o.f.s./ $^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.000075\%$  o.f.s./ $^\circ\text{F}$ )

The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

**Density**

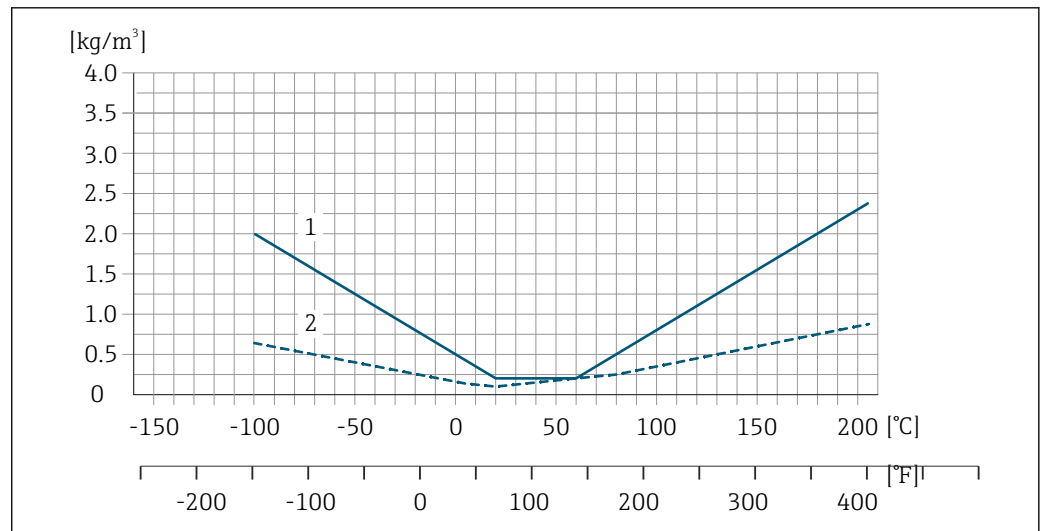
If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically

$\pm 0.015\text{ kg/m}^3/^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.0075\text{ kg/m}^3/^\circ\text{F}$ ) outside of  $+20$  to  $+60\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  ( $+68$  to  $+140\text{ }^\circ\text{F}$ )

**Premium density (order code for "Application package", option EI)**

If there is a difference between the reference temperature of  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and the process temperature, the additional maximum measured error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0025\text{ kg/m}^3/^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.00139\text{ kg/m}^3/^\circ\text{F}$ ) within the temperature calibration range.

Outside the calibrated temperature range, the influence of the process temperature is typically  $\pm 0.005\text{ kg/m}^3/^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.00278\text{ kg/m}^3/^\circ\text{F}$ )



- 1 Standard density
- 2 Premium density


**Temperature**


$\pm 0.005 \cdot T\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32)\text{ }^\circ\text{F}$ )

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow and the density.

o.r. = of reading

-  It is possible to compensate for the effect by:
  - Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
  - Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.

 Operating Instructions .


*Mass flow*

DN		[% o.r./bar] ±0.0005	[% o.r./psi] ±0.00003
[mm]	[in]		
25	1	-0.0040	-0.000276
50	2	-0.0025	-0.000172
80	3	-0.0050	-0.000345
100	4	-0.0040	-0.000276
150	6	-0.0077	-0.000531
200	8	-0.0074	-0.000510
250	10	-0.0076	-0.000524

*Density*

DN		[% o.r./bar] ±0.0006 ±0.0003 <sup>1)</sup>	[% o.r./psi] ±0.00004 ±0.00002 <sup>1)</sup>
[mm]	[in]		
25	1	-0.0029	-0.000200
50	2	-0.0034	-0.000234
80	3	-0.0024	-0.000166
100	4	-0.0006	-0.000041
150	6	-0.0040	-0.000276
200	8	-0.0015	-0.000103
250	10	-0.0048	-0.000331

1) Premium density

 The values for the influence of medium pressure are based on the density of water.

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

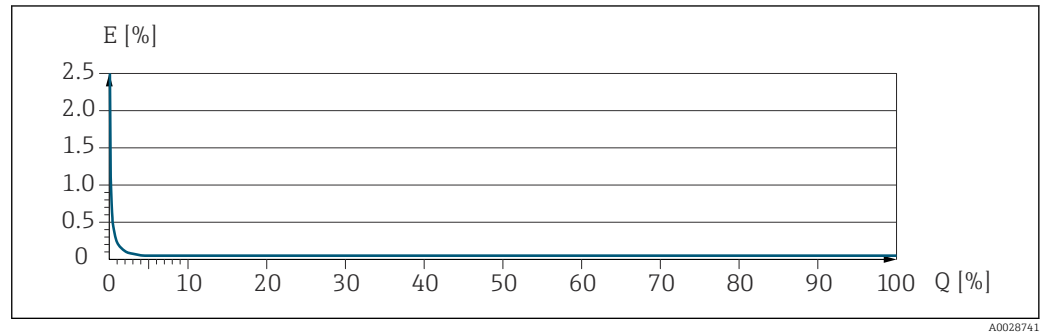
*Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate*

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021332</small>	$\pm \text{BaseAccu}$ <small>A0021339</small>
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021333</small>	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021334</small>

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{1/2 \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021335</small>	$\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$ <small>A0021340</small>
$< \frac{1/2 \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021336</small>	$\pm 1/2 \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021337</small>

**Example of maximum measurement error**



E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example with PremiumCal)  
 Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value



## 16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements → 20

## 16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range → 22

**Temperature tables**

-  Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
-  For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature

Climate class                      DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

Relative humidity                      The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.

Operating height                      According to EN 61010-1  
    ■ ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)  
    ■ > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)

---

Degree of protection	<p><b>Transmitter</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> <li>■ Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul>
----------------------	---

**Optional**

DN 25 to 100: order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"

**External WLAN antenna**

IP67

---

Shock and vibration resistance	<p><b>Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul> <p><b>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul> <p><b>Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27</b></p> <p>6 ms 30 g</p> <p><b>Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31</b></p>
--------------------------------	--



---

Internal cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CIP cleaning</li> <li>■ SIP cleaning</li> </ul> <p><b>Options</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts as per IEC/TR 60877-2.0 and BOC 50000810-4, with declaration Order code for "Service", option HB <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul>
-------------------	---

---

Mechanical load	<p>Transmitter housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact</li> <li>■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid</li> </ul>
-----------------	---

---

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)</li> <li>■ As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4</li> </ul> <p> Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</p> <p> This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.</p>
-------------------------------------	--

---

<sup>3)</sup> The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

## 16.9 Process

### Medium temperature range

Standard version	-50 to +205 °C (-58 to +401 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA, SB
Low-temperature version	-196 to +150 °C (-320 to +302 °F) <b>NOTICE</b> <b>Material fatigue due to excessive temperature difference!</b> ▶ Maximum temperature difference of media used: 300 K	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA

### Pressure-temperature ratings



For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

### Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with helium and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.



If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. The use of helium at low pressure is recommended for purging.

Maximum pressure: 0.5 bar (7.3 psi)

#### Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).


If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive .

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type


testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
25	1	220	3 191
50	2	160	2 320
80	3	150	2 175
100	4	120	1 740
150	6	120	1 740
200	8	100	1 450
250	10	100	1 450

 For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document



Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option "rupture disk").



 For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Flow limit



Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

 For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section →  198


- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).

 To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  195

Pressure loss

 To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  195

System pressure

→  22

## 16.10 Custody transfer

The measuring device is optionally tested in accordance with OIML R117/R81 and has an EU type evaluation certificate which authorizes the use in EU type-examination certificates according to Measuring Instruments Directive 2014/32/EU for service subject to legal metrological control ("custody transfer") for liquids other than water and cryogenic liquids (Annex VII).

The measuring device is optionally tested according to OIML R137 and has an EU type-examination certificate according to Measuring Instruments Directive 2014/32/EU for service subject to legal metrological control ("custody transfer") as a gas meter (Annex IV).


The device is used with a legally controlled totalizer display on the local display and optionally with outputs subject to legal metrological control.

Measuring devices subject to legal metrological control totalize in both directions, i.e. all the outputs consider flow components in the positive (forward) and negative (reverse) flow direction.

Generally a measuring device subject to legal metrological control is secured against tampering by seals on the transmitter or sensor. These seals may normally only be opened by a representative of the competent authority for legal metrology controls.

After putting the device into circulation or after sealing the device, operation is only possible to a limited extent.

Detailed ordering information is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center for national approvals, which are based on the OIML certificates, for applications with liquids other than water or cryogenic liquids.

 More information is provided in the supplementary documentation.

## 16.11 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area  
(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Cast transmitter version, stainless  
(Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area  
(Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

### Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
25	11
50	33
80	60
100	149
150	166

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
200	296
250	483

**Weight in US units**

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1	24
2	73
3	132
4	329
6	366
8	653
10	1065

**Materials**

**Transmitter housing**

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

*Window material*

Order code for "Housing":

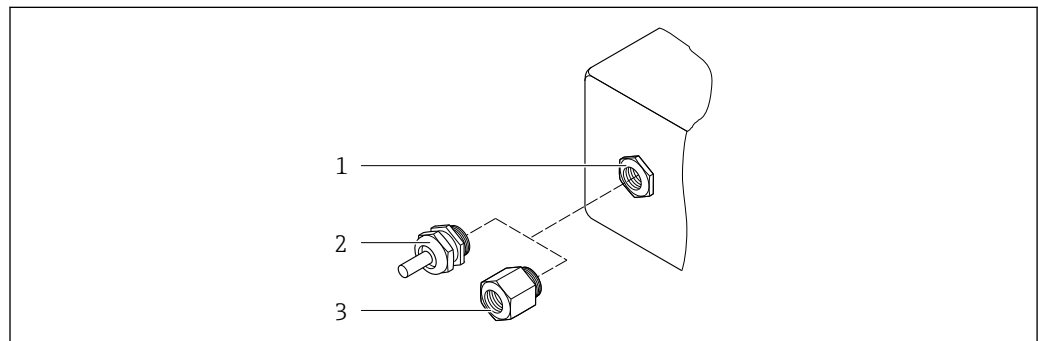
- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

*Seals*

Order code for "Housing":

Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

**Cable entries/cable glands**



36 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" or NPT ½"



*Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

*Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

*Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

**Sensor housing**

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)



**Measuring tubes**

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

**Process connections**

Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)

 Available process connections →  218

**Seals**

Welded process connections without internal seals

**Accessories**

*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

Fixed flange connections:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
- ASME B16.5 flange
- JIS B2220 flange

 Process connection materials →  217

Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

*The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:*

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Not polished	–	SA, LA
Ra ≤ 0.76 µm (30 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	SB
Ra ≤ 0.76 µm (30 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> , welds in as-welded condition	SJ

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

2) Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold

## 16.12 Operability

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

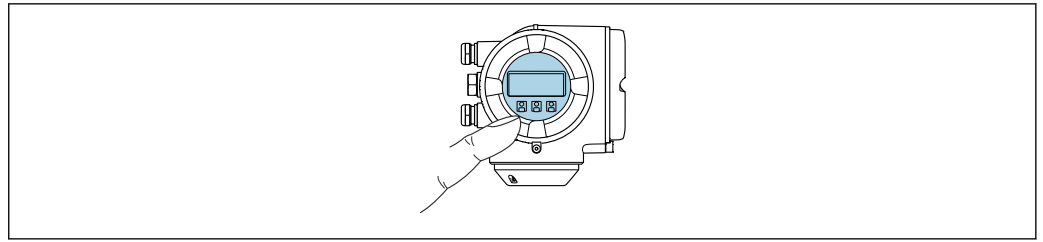
Onsite operation

**Via display module**


Features:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

 Information about WLAN interface →  69






A0026785

 37 Operation with touch control



#### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

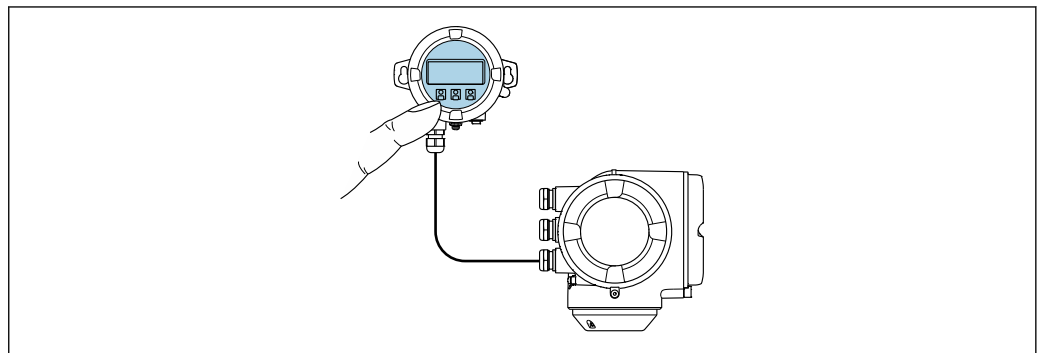
#### Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

#### Via remote display and operating module DKX001

 The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra →  194..


- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026786

 38 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

#### Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  218.

*Housing material*

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)

*Cable entry*

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

*Connecting cable*

→  33


*Dimensions*



Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

---




Remote operation →  68


---

Service interface →  68

---

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>▪ WLAN interface</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device →  229
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>▪ WLAN interface</li> <li>▪ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  195
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>▪ WLAN interface</li> <li>▪ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  195

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Bluetooth</li> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S  Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOS or Android	WLAN	→  195

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → [www.process.honeywell.com](http://www.process.honeywell.com)
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The related device description files are available: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Download Area



### Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.


### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** →  226 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  226)

### HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

 When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

**Additional information on the data storage concept**

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
<b>Available data</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>▪ Parameter data record backup</li> <li>▪ Device firmware package</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>▪ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>▪ Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>▪ Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>▪ Serial number</li> <li>▪ Calibration data</li> <li>▪ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
<b>Storage location</b>	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

**Data backup**

**Automatic**

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

**Manual**

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

**Data transmission**

**Manual**

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

**Event list**

**Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1 000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

## 16.13 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) on the relevant product page:

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Downloads**.

---

#### CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

---

#### UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.




Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.  
Floats Road  
Manchester M23 9NF  
United Kingdom  
[www.uk.endress.com](http://www.uk.endress.com)

---

#### RCM marking

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

Hygienic compatibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 3-A approval <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.</li> <li>■ The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.</li> <li>■ When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument. A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.</li> <li>■ Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ EHEDG-tested Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (<a href="http://www.ehedg.org">www.ehedg.org</a>). To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be installed in a position that ensures drainability.</li> <li>■ FDA</li> <li>■ Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004</li> </ul> <p> Observe the special installation instructions</p>
Pressure Equipment Directive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ With the marking <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or</li> <li>b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)</li> </ul> on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements" <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or</li> <li>b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or</li> <li>b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.</li> </ul> The scope of application is indicated <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or</li> <li>b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Radio approval	<p>The measuring device has radio approval.</p> <p> For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation →  229</p>
Measuring instrument approval	<p>The measuring device is approved as a component in measuring systems (MI-005) in service subject to legal metrological control in accordance with the European Measuring Instruments Directive 2014/32/EU (MID).</p> <p>The measuring device is qualified to OIML R117 and has an OIML Certificate of Conformity (optional).</p>
Additional certification	<p><b>CRN approval</b></p> <p>Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.</p>



**Tests and certificates**

- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT)+ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS(RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1(RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Visual+penetrant+radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT) measuring pipe (VT+PT) +process connection (VT+RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT)+ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS(DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant +radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1(DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Visual +penetrant+radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR) measuring pipe (VT+PT) +process connection (VT+DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report

*Testing of welded connections*

Option	Test standard				Component	
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring pipe	Process connection
KF	x				PT	RT
KK		x			PT	RT
KP			x		PT	RT
KR				x	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	x				PT	DR
K2		x			PT	DR
K3			x		PT	DR
K4				x	VT, PT	VT, DR

PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography  
All options with test report

External standards and guidelines



- EN 60529  
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
- IEC/EN 60068-2-31  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1  
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- EN 61326-1/-2-3  
EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use
- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 80  
The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices
- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132  
Coriolis mass meter
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).


### 16.14 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

 Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation →  229

---

Diagnostic functionality	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"</p> <p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul> <p> For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</p>
--------------------------	--

---

Heartbeat Technology	Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"
----------------------	---

**Heartbeat Verification**

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

**Heartbeat Monitoring**

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

---

Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

---

Advanced density function

Order code for "Application package", option EH "Advanced density function"

Advanced software functions for density measurement:

- Easy integration into existing density applications with integrated time period signal (TPS).
- Two density values shown simultaneously on the local display.
- Advanced density coefficients for optimum recalibrations.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

---

Premium density and extended density function

Order code for "Application package", option EI "Premium density, +/- 0.1 kg/m<sup>3</sup> + extended density function"

Highest density measurement accuracy thanks to premium density calibration and extended software functions for density measurement:

- Easy integration into existing density applications with integrated time period signal (TPS).
- Two density values shown simultaneously on the local display.
- Advanced density coefficients for optimum recalibrations.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Petroleum

Order code for "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Petroleum & locking function

Order code for "Application package", option EM "Petroleum & locking function"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package. It is also possible to lock the settings.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

## 16.15 Accessories



Overview of accessories available to order → 194

## 16.16 Supplementary documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation

### Brief Operating Instructions

*Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass Q	KA01262D

*Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01311D

### Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass Q 300	TI01277D

### Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code							PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
	HART	FOUNDATION Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	
Promass 300	GP01057D	GP01094D	GP01058D	GP01134D	GP01059D	GP01114D	GP01115D	GP01168D

Supplementary device-dependent documentation

#### Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

#### Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

### Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01663D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01697D
Concentration measurement	SD01707D

Contents	Documentation code
Petroleum	SD02098D
Petroleum & locking function	SD02501D
Viscosity measurement Promass Q	SD01998D SD01998D
Custody transfer (counter for liquids other than water)	SD01689D
Custody transfer (counter for gas)	SD02463D
Custody transfer (counter for gas, in accordance with the German Measurement and Calibration Ordinance (Mess- und Eichverordnung))	SD02581D
Extended density function	SD02354D
Overrun measurement	SD02342D

### Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → 📖 192</li> <li>▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 📖 194</li> </ul>

# Index

## 0 ... 9

3-A approval ..... 224

## A

Access authorization to parameters

  Read access ..... 60

  Write access ..... 60

Access code ..... 60

  Incorrect input ..... 60

Adapting the diagnostic behavior ..... 176

Additional certification ..... 224

Ambient conditions

  Mechanical load ..... 212

  Operating height ..... 211

  Relative humidity ..... 211

  Shock and vibration resistance ..... 212

  Storage temperature ..... 211

Ambient temperature

  Influence ..... 209

Ambient temperature range ..... 211

Application ..... 197

Application packages ..... 226

Applicator ..... 198

Approvals ..... 223

Auto scan buffer

  see Modbus RS485 Modbus data map

## C

Cable entries

  Technical data ..... 206

Cable entry

  Degree of protection ..... 44

CE mark ..... 10, 223

Certificates ..... 223

Checklist

  Post-connection check ..... 44

  Post-installation check ..... 31

CIP cleaning ..... 212

Cleaning

  Exterior cleaning ..... 191

Climate class ..... 211

Commissioning ..... 79

  Advanced settings ..... 115

  Configuring the measuring instrument ..... 79

Compatibility ..... 190

Configuring error response mode, Modbus RS485 .. 176

Connecting cable ..... 33

Connecting the measuring instrument ..... 36

Connecting the signal cables ..... 36

Connecting the supply voltage cables ..... 36

Connection

  see Electrical connection

Connection cable ..... 32

Connection preparations ..... 35

Connection tools ..... 32

Context menu

  Calling up ..... 56

  Closing ..... 56

  Explanation ..... 56

Current consumption ..... 205

Custody transfer ..... 215

## D

Date of manufacture ..... 15, 16

Declaration of Conformity ..... 10

Defining the access code ..... 141

Degree of protection ..... 44, 212

Density adjustment ..... 118

Design

  Operating menu ..... 47

Design fundamentals

  Measurement error ..... 210

  Repeatability ..... 210

Device components ..... 13

Device description files ..... 73

Device history ..... 190

Device locking, status ..... 144

Device name

  Sensor ..... 16

  Transmitter ..... 15

Device repair ..... 192

Device revision ..... 73

Device type ID ..... 73

Device Viewer ..... 192

DeviceCare ..... 72

  Device description file ..... 73

Diagnosis

  Symbols ..... 171

Diagnostic behavior

  Explanation ..... 172

  Symbols ..... 172

Diagnostic information

  Communication interface ..... 176

  Design, description ..... 172, 175

  DeviceCare ..... 174

  FieldCare ..... 174

  Light emitting diodes ..... 170

  Local display ..... 171

  Overview ..... 177

  Remedial measures ..... 177

  Web browser ..... 173

Diagnostic message ..... 171

Diagnostics list ..... 182

DIP switch

  see Write protection switch

Direct access ..... 58

Disabling write protection ..... 141

Display

  see Local display

Display and operating module DKX001 ..... 219

- Display area
  - For operational display . . . . . 50
  - In the navigation view . . . . . 52
- Display values
  - For locking status . . . . . 144
- Displaying the measured value history . . . . . 162
- Disposal . . . . . 193
- Document
  - Function . . . . . 6
  - Symbols . . . . . 6
- Document function . . . . . 6
- Down pipe . . . . . 20
- E**
- Editing view . . . . . 54
  - Input screen . . . . . 55
  - Using operating elements . . . . . 54, 55
- EHEDG-tested . . . . . 224
- Electrical connection
  - Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) . . . . . 68
  - Degree of protection . . . . . 44
  - Measuring instrument . . . . . 32
  - Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) . . . . . 68
  - Operating tools
    - Via Modbus RS485 protocol . . . . . 68
    - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) . . . . . 68
    - Via WLAN interface . . . . . 69
  - Web server . . . . . 68
  - WLAN interface . . . . . 69
- Electromagnetic compatibility . . . . . 212
- Electronics module . . . . . 13
- Enabling write protection . . . . . 141
- Enabling/disabling the keypad lock . . . . . 61
- Endress+Hauser services
  - Maintenance . . . . . 191
  - Repair . . . . . 192
- Error messages
  - see Diagnostic messages
- Event logbook . . . . . 183
- Events list . . . . . 183
- Extended order code
  - Sensor . . . . . 16
  - Transmitter . . . . . 15
- Exterior cleaning . . . . . 191
- F**
- FDA . . . . . 224
- Field of application
  - Residual risks . . . . . 10
- FieldCare . . . . . 70
  - Device description file . . . . . 73
  - Establishing a connection . . . . . 71
  - Function . . . . . 70
  - User interface . . . . . 71
- Filtering the event logbook . . . . . 184
- Firmware
  - Release date . . . . . 73
  - Version . . . . . 73
- Firmware history . . . . . 188
- Flow direction . . . . . 21, 28
- Flow limit . . . . . 214
- Food Contact Materials Regulation . . . . . 224
- Function codes . . . . . 74
- Functions
  - see Parameters
- G**
- Galvanic isolation . . . . . 204
- Gas Fraction Handler . . . . . 166
- H**
- Hardware write protection . . . . . 142
- Help text
  - Calling up . . . . . 59
  - Closing . . . . . 59
  - Explanation . . . . . 59
- HistoROM . . . . . 134
- Hygienic compatibility . . . . . 224
- I**
- Identifying the measuring instrument . . . . . 14
- Incoming acceptance . . . . . 14
- Indication
  - Current diagnostic event . . . . . 182
  - Previous diagnostic event . . . . . 182
- Influence
  - Ambient temperature . . . . . 209
  - Medium pressure . . . . . 209
  - Medium temperature . . . . . 209
- Information about this document . . . . . 6
- Inlet runs . . . . . 22
- Input variables . . . . . 198
- Inspection
  - Connection . . . . . 44
  - Installation . . . . . 31
  - Received goods . . . . . 14
- Installation dimensions . . . . . 22
- Installation point . . . . . 20
- Intended use . . . . . 9
- Internal cleaning . . . . . 212
- L**
- Languages, operation options . . . . . 218
- Line recorder . . . . . 162
- Local display . . . . . 218
  - Navigation view . . . . . 52
  - see Diagnostic message
  - see In alarm condition
  - see Operational display
  - Text editor . . . . . 54
- Low flow cut off . . . . . 204
- M**
- Main electronics module . . . . . 13
- Maintenance work . . . . . 191
- Managing the device configuration . . . . . 134
- Manufacturer ID . . . . . 73
- Materials . . . . . 216



- Maximum measurement error . . . . . 206
  - Measured variables
    - see Process variables
  - Measurement accuracy . . . . . 206
  - Measuring and test equipment . . . . . 191
  - Measuring device
    - Conversion . . . . . 192
    - Disposal . . . . . 193
    - Mounting the sensor . . . . . 28
    - Preparing for electrical connection . . . . . 35
    - Removing . . . . . 193
    - Repairs . . . . . 192
    - Structure . . . . . 13
    - Switching on . . . . . 79
  - Measuring instrument
    - Configuring . . . . . 79
    - Preparing for mounting . . . . . 28
  - Measuring instrument approval . . . . . 224
  - Measuring principle . . . . . 197
  - Measuring range
    - For gases . . . . . 198
    - For liquids . . . . . 198
  - Measuring range, recommended . . . . . 214
  - Measuring system . . . . . 197
  - Mechanical load . . . . . 212
  - Medium pressure
    - Influence . . . . . 209
  - Medium temperature
    - Influence . . . . . 209
  - Menu
    - Diagnostics . . . . . 182
    - Setup . . . . . 81
  - Menus
    - For measuring instrument configuration . . . . . 79
    - For specific settings . . . . . 115
  - Modbus RS485
    - Configuring error response mode . . . . . 176
    - Diagnostic information . . . . . 176
    - Function codes . . . . . 74
    - Modbus data map . . . . . 76
    - Read access . . . . . 74
    - Reading out data . . . . . 77
    - Register addresses . . . . . 75
    - Register information . . . . . 75
    - Response time . . . . . 75
    - Scan list . . . . . 77
    - Write access . . . . . 74
  - Mounting . . . . . 20
  - Mounting dimensions
    - see Installation dimensions
  - Mounting preparations . . . . . 28
  - Mounting requirements
    - Down pipe . . . . . 20
    - Inlet and outlet runs . . . . . 22
    - Installation dimensions . . . . . 22
    - Installation point . . . . . 20
    - Orientation . . . . . 21
    - Rupture disk . . . . . 24
    - Sensor heating . . . . . 23
  - Static pressure . . . . . 22
  - Thermal insulation . . . . . 23
  - Vibrations . . . . . 24
  - Mounting tool . . . . . 28
- N**
- Nameplate
    - Sensor . . . . . 16
    - Transmitter . . . . . 15
  - Navigation path (navigation view) . . . . . 52
  - Navigation view
    - In the submenu . . . . . 52
    - In the wizard . . . . . 52
  - Netilion . . . . . 191
  - Numeric editor . . . . . 54
- O**
- Onsite display
    - Numeric editor . . . . . 54
  - Operable flow range . . . . . 198
  - Operating elements . . . . . 56, 172
  - Operating height . . . . . 211
  - Operating keys
    - see Operating elements
  - Operating menu
    - Design . . . . . 47
    - Menus, submenus . . . . . 47
    - Submenus and user roles . . . . . 48
  - Operating philosophy . . . . . 48
  - Operation . . . . . 144
  - Operation options . . . . . 46
  - Operational display . . . . . 49
  - Operational safety . . . . . 10
  - Order code . . . . . 15, 16
  - Orientation (vertical, horizontal) . . . . . 21
  - Outlet runs . . . . . 22
  - Output signal . . . . . 200
  - Output variables . . . . . 200
- P**
- Packaging disposal . . . . . 19
  - Parameter
    - Changing . . . . . 59
    - Entering values or text . . . . . 59
  - Parameter settings
    - Administration (Submenu) . . . . . 137
    - Advanced setup (Submenu) . . . . . 116
    - Communication (Submenu) . . . . . 83
    - Configuration backup (Submenu) . . . . . 134
    - Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) . . . . . 116
    - Current input . . . . . 87
    - Current input (Wizard) . . . . . 87
    - Current input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 157
    - Current output . . . . . 89
    - Current output (Wizard) . . . . . 89
    - Data logging (Submenu) . . . . . 162
    - Define access code (Wizard) . . . . . 136
    - Density adjustment (Wizard) . . . . . 118
    - Device information (Submenu) . . . . . 186

Diagnostics (Menu) . . . . .	182
Display (Submenu) . . . . .	126
Display (Wizard) . . . . .	107
Double pulse output . . . . .	106
Double pulse output (Submenu) . . . . .	160
Double pulse output (Wizard) . . . . .	106
I/O configuration . . . . .	87
I/O configuration (Submenu) . . . . .	87
Low flow cut off (Wizard) . . . . .	113
Measured variables (Submenu) . . . . .	145
Measurement mode (Submenu) . . . . .	166
Medium index (Submenu) . . . . .	167
Medium selection (Wizard) . . . . .	85
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) . . . . .	114
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	94
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) . . . . .	94, 96, 100
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	158
Relay output . . . . .	103
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	159
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .	103
Reset access code (Submenu) . . . . .	136
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) . . . . .	117
Setup (Menu) . . . . .	81
Simulation (Submenu) . . . . .	137
Status input . . . . .	89
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	157
Status input 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .	89
System units (Submenu) . . . . .	81
Totalizer (Submenu) . . . . .	156
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	124
Totalizer handling (Submenu) . . . . .	160
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	158
Web server (Submenu) . . . . .	67
WLAN settings (Wizard) . . . . .	133
Zero adjustment (Wizard) . . . . .	122
Zero verification (Wizard) . . . . .	121
Performance characteristics . . . . .	206
Performing density adjustment . . . . .	118
Post-connection check . . . . .	79
Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . .	44
Post-installation check . . . . .	79
Post-installation check (checklist) . . . . .	31
Potential equalization . . . . .	39
Power consumption . . . . .	205
Power supply failure . . . . .	205
Pressure Equipment Directive . . . . .	224
Pressure loss . . . . .	214
Pressure-temperature ratings . . . . .	213
Process connections . . . . .	218
Process variables . . . . .	
Calculated . . . . .	198
Measured . . . . .	198
Product safety . . . . .	10
Protecting parameter settings . . . . .	141
<b>R</b>	
Radio approval . . . . .	224
RCM marking . . . . .	223
Read access . . . . .	60
Reading off measured values . . . . .	144
Reading out diagnostic information, Modbus RS485 . . . . .	176
Recalibration . . . . .	191
Reference operating conditions . . . . .	206
Registered trademarks . . . . .	8
Remedial measures . . . . .	
Calling up . . . . .	173
Closing . . . . .	173
Remote operation . . . . .	220
Repair . . . . .	192
Notes . . . . .	192
Repair of a device . . . . .	192
Repeatability . . . . .	208
Replacement . . . . .	
Device components . . . . .	192
Requirements for personnel . . . . .	9
Response time . . . . .	208
Return . . . . .	192
Rupture disk . . . . .	
Safety instructions . . . . .	24
Triggering pressure . . . . .	214
<b>S</b>	
Safety . . . . .	9
Sensor . . . . .	
Installing . . . . .	28
Sensor heating . . . . .	23
Sensor housing . . . . .	213
Serial number . . . . .	15, 16
Setting the operating language . . . . .	79
Settings . . . . .	
Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions . . . . .	160
Administration . . . . .	136
Advanced display configurations . . . . .	126
Communication interface . . . . .	83
Current input . . . . .	87
Current output . . . . .	89
Double pulse output . . . . .	106
I/O configuration . . . . .	87
Local display . . . . .	107
Low flow cut off . . . . .	113
Managing the device configuration . . . . .	134
Medium . . . . .	85
Operating language . . . . .	79
Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .	114
Pulse output . . . . .	94
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	94, 96
Relay output . . . . .	103
Resetting the device . . . . .	185
Resetting the totalizer . . . . .	160
Sensor adjustment . . . . .	117
Simulation . . . . .	137
Status input . . . . .	89
Switch output . . . . .	100
System units . . . . .	81
Tag name . . . . .	81
Totalizer . . . . .	124
Totalizer reset . . . . .	160

- WLAN . . . . . 133
  - Shock and vibration resistance . . . . . 212
  - Signal on alarm . . . . . 203
  - SIP cleaning . . . . . 212
  - Software release . . . . . 73
  - Spare part . . . . . 192
  - Spare parts . . . . . 192
  - Special connection instructions . . . . . 40
  - Special mounting instructions
    - Hygienic compatibility . . . . . 24
  - Standards and guidelines . . . . . 225
  - Static pressure . . . . . 22
  - Status area
    - For operational display . . . . . 49
    - In the navigation view . . . . . 52
  - Status signals . . . . . 171, 174
  - Storage concept . . . . . 222
  - Storage conditions . . . . . 18
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 18
  - Storage temperature range . . . . . 211
  - Structure
    - Measuring device . . . . . 13
  - Submenu
    - Administration . . . . . 136, 137
    - Advanced setup . . . . . 115, 116
    - Calculated values . . . . . 116
    - Communication . . . . . 83
    - Configuration backup . . . . . 134
    - Corrected volume flow calculation . . . . . 116
    - Current input 1 to n . . . . . 157
    - Data logging . . . . . 162
    - Device information . . . . . 186
    - Display . . . . . 126
    - Double pulse output . . . . . 160
    - Events list . . . . . 183
    - I/O configuration . . . . . 87
    - Input values . . . . . 156
    - Measured values . . . . . 144
    - Measured variables . . . . . 145
    - Measurement mode . . . . . 166
    - Medium index . . . . . 167
    - Output values . . . . . 158
    - Overview . . . . . 48
    - Process variables . . . . . 116
    - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . 158
    - Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 159
    - Reset access code . . . . . 136
    - Sensor adjustment . . . . . 117
    - Simulation . . . . . 137
    - Status input 1 to n . . . . . 157
    - System units . . . . . 81
    - Totalizer . . . . . 156
    - Totalizer 1 to n . . . . . 124
    - Totalizer handling . . . . . 160
    - Value current output 1 to n . . . . . 158
    - Web server . . . . . 67
  - Supply voltage . . . . . 205
  - Surface roughness . . . . . 218
  - Switch output . . . . . 202
- 
- Symbols
    - Controlling data entries . . . . . 55
    - For communication . . . . . 49
    - For diagnostic behavior . . . . . 49
    - For locking . . . . . 49
    - For measured variable . . . . . 50
    - For measurement channel number . . . . . 50
    - For menus . . . . . 52
    - For parameters . . . . . 52
    - For status signal . . . . . 49
    - For submenu . . . . . 52
    - For wizards . . . . . 52
    - In the status area of the local display . . . . . 49
    - Input screen . . . . . 55
    - Operating elements . . . . . 54
  - System design
    - Measuring system . . . . . 197
    - see Measuring device design
  - System integration . . . . . 73
- 
- ## T
- Technical data, overview . . . . . 197
  - Temperature range
    - Ambient temperature range for display . . . . . 218
    - Medium temperature . . . . . 213
    - Storage temperature . . . . . 18
  - Terminal assignment . . . . . 35
  - Terminals . . . . . 206
  - Tests and certificates . . . . . 225
  - Text editor . . . . . 54
  - Thermal insulation . . . . . 23
  - Tool
    - For mounting . . . . . 28
    - Transport . . . . . 18
  - Tool tip
    - see Help text
  - Tools
    - Electrical connection . . . . . 32
  - Totalizer
    - Configuring . . . . . 124
  - Transmitter
    - Turning the display module . . . . . 30
    - Turning the housing . . . . . 29
  - Transporting the measuring device . . . . . 18
  - Troubleshooting
    - General . . . . . 168
  - Turning the display module . . . . . 30
  - Turning the electronics housing
    - see Turning the transmitter housing
  - Turning the transmitter housing . . . . . 29
- 
- ## U
- UKCA marking . . . . . 223
  - Use of measuring device
    - Borderline cases . . . . . 9
    - Incorrect use . . . . . 9
  - Use of measuring instrument
    - see Intended use
  - User roles . . . . . 48

**V**

Version data for the device . . . . .	73
Vibrations . . . . .	24

**W**

W@M Device Viewer . . . . .	14
Weight	
SI units . . . . .	215
Transport (notes) . . . . .	18
US units . . . . .	216
Wizard	
Current input . . . . .	87
Current output . . . . .	89
Define access code . . . . .	136
Density adjustment . . . . .	118
Display . . . . .	107
Double pulse output . . . . .	106
Low flow cut off . . . . .	113
Medium selection . . . . .	85
Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .	114
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	94, 96, 100
Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	103
Status input 1 to n . . . . .	89
WLAN settings . . . . .	133
Zero adjustment . . . . .	122
Zero verification . . . . .	121
WLAN settings . . . . .	133
Workplace safety . . . . .	10
Write access . . . . .	60
Write protection	
Via access code . . . . .	141
Via write protection switch . . . . .	142
Write protection switch . . . . .	142





71679510

[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---